Sector: Apparel/Made-Up’s and Home Furnishing
Sub-Sector: Apparel
Occupation: Embroiderer
Reference ID: AMH/Q 1001, Version 1.0
NSQF Level: 4
Disclaimer

The information contained herein has been obtained from sources reliable to AMHSSC. AMHSSC disclaims all warranties to the accuracy, completeness or adequacy of such information. AMHSSC shall have no liability for errors, omissions, or inadequacies, in the information contained herein, or for interpretations thereof. Every effort has been made to trace the owners of the copyright material included in the book. The publishers would be grateful for any omissions brought to their notice for acknowledgements in future editions of the book. No entity in AMHSSC Council shall be responsible for any loss whatsoever, sustained by any person who relies on this material. The material in this publication is copyrighted. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means either on paper or electronic media, unless authorized by the AMHSSC.
“Skilling is building a better India. If we have to move India towards development then Skill Development should be our mission.”

Shri Narendra Modi
Prime Minister of India
Acknowledgement

We are thankful to Talento Consulting Pvt. Ltd. and all other organisations/individuals who have helped us in preparation of this Facilitator Guide.

We are especially thankful to Dr. S.K Sharma (M/S The Assessors Guild) for their unequivocal support in the entire process.

We are also thankful to M/S Poppys Knitwears Private Limited, M/S Kanhaiyalal Kalyanmal, M/S Nirvana, M/S Poddar International, M/S Paper Moon, M/S Ocean Exim India Pvt. Ltd. and Savvy Corporation, for their kind support in development of this guide.
About this Guide

This Facilitator Guide is designed to enable training for the specific Qualification Pack (QP). Each National Occupational (NOS) is covered across Unit/s.

Key Learning Objectives for the specific NOS mark the beginning of the Unit/s for that NOS.

- Carry out different types of embroidery stitches – Flat, Loop & Knotted stitches
- Embroider decorative designs using a combination of stitches & work styles
- Contribute to achieve quality in embroidery work
- Maintaining work premises & tools
- Maintain health, safety and security at workplace
- The trainee are able to maintain a clean and healthy working environment.

The symbols used in this book are described below.

Symbols Used

- Steps
- Time
- Tips
- Notes
- Objectives
- Do
- Ask
- Explain
- Elaborate
- Field Visit
- Practical
- Lab
- Demonstrate
- Exercise
- Team Activity
- Facilitation Notes
- Learning Outcomes
- Say
- Resources
- Activity
- Summary
- Role Play
- Example
## Table of Content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Modules and Units</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Introduction and Orientation</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 1.1 - Introduction to Hand Embroiderer and Apparel Sector</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 1.2 - Role and Responsibilities of Hand Embroiderer</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Carry out Different types of Embroidery Stitches – Flat, Loop and Knotted Stitches (AMH/N1001)</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.1 - Preparation for Embroidery</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.2 - Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Flat Stitches</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.3 - Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Loop Stitches</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.4 - Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Knotted Stitches</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.5 - Introduction to Waste Minimization</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td><strong>Embroider Decorative Designs using a Combination of Stitches &amp; Work Styles (AMH/N1002)</strong></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 3.1 - Preparation for Embroidery Related Operations</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 3.2 - Use Different Types of Hand Embroidery Techniques</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 3.3 - Make Different Types of Edges, Applique Work and Cut Work</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 3.4 - Common Embroidery Techniques in India</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td><strong>Contribute to Achieve Quality in Embroidery Work (AHM/1003)</strong></td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 4.1 - Contribute to Achieve Quality in Embroidery Work</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td><strong>Maintaining Work Premises and Tools (AMH/N1004)</strong></td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 5.1 - Maintain Work Premises and Tools</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td><strong>Maintain Health, Safety and Security at Workplace (AMH/N0103)</strong></td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 6.1 - Maintain Health, Safety and Security at Workplace</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td><strong>Soft Skills And Communication Skills</strong></td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.1 - Introduction to the Soft Skills</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.2 - Effective Communication</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.3 - Grooming and Hygiene</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.4 - Interpersonal Skill Development</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.5 - Social Interaction</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.6 - Group Interaction</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.7 - Time Management</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.8 - Resume Preparation</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.9 - Interview Preparation</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Modules and Units</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td><strong>IT Skills</strong></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.1 - Introduction to Computer</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.2 - Basic Computer Knowledge</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.3 - Components of Computer</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.4 - Concept of Operating System</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.5 - MS Word</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.6 - MS PowerPoint</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.7 - MS Excel</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.8 - Internet Concepts</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td><strong>First Aid and CPR (AMH/N0103)</strong></td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.1 – First Aid and CPR</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td><strong>Employability &amp; Entrepreneurship Skills</strong></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.1 – Personal Strengths &amp; Value Systems</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.2 – Digital Literacy: A Recap</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.3 – Money Matters</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.4 – Preparing for Employment &amp; Self Employment</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.5 – Understanding Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.6 – Preparing to be an Entrepreneur</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td><strong>Annexures</strong></td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure I: Training Delivery Plan</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure II: Assessment Criteria</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Introduction and Orientation

Unit 1.1 - Introduction to Hand Embroidery and Apparel Sector
Unit 1.2 - Role and Responsibilities of Hand Embroiderer
**Key Learning Outcomes**

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

1. Build rapport with fellow participants of the program
2. Discuss emerging trends in the beauty and wellness industry in India
3. Identify your roles and responsibilities
UNIT 1.1: Introduction to Hand Embroidery and Apparel Sector

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Familiarize with Embroidery and Hand Embroidery in India
2. Familiarize with Apparel Industry

Resources to be Used

• Available objects such as a duster, pen, notebook etc.

Do

• Examine the clothes of people and make people with embroidered clothes stand together in a group.
• Ask the rest of the students to guess as to why that particular group of students has been made to stand.
• Give them some time to think. Encourage responses.
• Based on their responses, try to explain to them the variety of embroidery in clothes of people.

Say

• Embroidery is a way of adding to the beauty of a garment with the help of a needle and thread.
• India is known for hand embroidery. Different regions offer different types of embroidery such as Crewel/Aari in Kashmir. Kashmir also offers Sozni/Sozankar embroidery which is done on shawls.

Himachal Pradesh does not remain unnoticed in this aspect. The Chamba Rumal embroidery is based on religious themes-floral motifs, birds and animals. Phulkari in Punjab, done on odhnis comprises of geometric patterns. Zardozi of Uttar Pradesh claims a rich past with real silver and gold threads being used for carrying out embroidery.
Elaborate

Crewel embroidery of Kashmir Crewel/Aari embroidery is produced by passing the thread through the Aari or a hooked needle held under the fabric. The hook is used to pull a series of loops, each emerging from within the previous, to the surface of the fabric. The Figs or motifs are worked in striking colours; the background is in a single colour, made up of a series of coin sized concentric circles.

![Fig 1.1.1: Crewel embroidery](image)

- **Sozni embroidery of Kashmir**: Sozni, also known as ‘Sozankar’ is a form of extremely fine and delicate needlework done primarily on shawls; mainly pashmina and high quality raffal. Only a single strand of thread is used and consequently, in skillfully executed sozni, the motif appears on both the sides of the fabric, each side having a different colour scheme and no trace of the stitch. Motifs, usually abstract designs or stylized paisleys and flowers are worked in one or two, and occasionally three subdued colours. The stitch employed is not unlike a stem stitch.

![Fig 1.1.2: Sozni embroidery](image)

- **Chamba Rumal of Himachal Pradesh**: The embroidery of the Chamba Rumal originated in the 18th and 19th centuries in the hilly states of Chamba, Kangra and Basohli, now parts of Himachal Pradesh and J&K. The subject of the embroidery is based on religious themes comprising Hindu deities, floral motifs, birds and animals. Rasa-mandala and Krishna are common themes used in the Chamba Rumal embroidery. The embroidery is done using a double satin stitch carried forward and backward, alternatively, done simultaneously on both the sides of the cloth making a similar design appear on both sides. This technique is known as Dorukha. Untwisted threads dyed mainly golden yellow or orange are used in this type of embroidery.

![Fig 1.1.3: Chamba Rumal](image)

- **Phulkari of Punjab**: Phulkari is the conventional embroidery work done on an odhni/ dupatta which is like a daed drape or a stole used by women in Punjab. Symmetrical patterns are compactly embroidered with unravelled silk floss to generate various shades with the same dyed floss. It is most commonly done on a base of rough and hand-spun woven cotton (khaddar). Women work on the opposite side of the fabric by counting threads and using patch-up stitch. Designs and regularities are made by embroidering from the back face of the cloth.

**Trainer’s Note:**

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
Explain

- Ask students about any knowledge about embroidery or whether they are familiar to it in any way.
- Try to find out their regional background and connect it with the type of embroidery that exists in different regions (if a relation exists).

Do

- Pick up students at random and ask them what they know about the clothes industry in India

Explain

- Indian Textile and Clothing (Apparel) industry is the second largest manufacturer in the world. The Indian textiles and clothing sector is expected to grow at 10.01 percent in the next 10 years from the current value of INR3.92 lakh crores in 2012–13 to INR10.54 lakh crores in 2021–22.
- Of these, the garments sector is estimated to grow at an average rate of 15.44 percent over the years, thereby accounting for about 70 percent of the total production.
- The garments sub-sector alone is estimated to increase by seven times from INR 51400 crores in 2012–13 to INR3.70 lakh crores in 2021–22.
- The importance of the textile sub-sector can be judged from the fact that it contributes immensely to the economy and manpower.
- Free trade agreements provide India a comparative advantage in the export segment as compared to its competitors – China, Bangladesh and Pakistan – as they create opportunities for manufacturers to supply to potential markets in East Asia.
- Low production cost continues to be an advantage for the sector and, consequently, demand from existing foreign markets continues to increase.
- The ready-made garments section has grown rapidly in the last few years. Both exports and domestic demands shall drive sector growth in future.

The sector provides employment to approximately 35 million persons directly & approximately 55 million persons indirectly. India is one of the few countries which has a prominence across the entire supply chain, from natural as well as synthetic fibres right up to finished goods industrial.

Trainer’s Note:

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
Do

- Discuss the importance of a skill like embroidery in a country like India.
- Discuss the importance of a skill like embroidery in a country like India.
UNIT 1.2: Role and Responsibilities of Hand Embroiderer

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Know who is a Hand Embroiderer
2. Understand Roles and Responsibilities of a Hand Embroiderer

Say

• A Hand Embroiderer embroiders decorative designs on fabric and other materials using needle and thread. The hand embroiderer uses various techniques to create variety of embroidery stitches and effects such as Bullion knot stitch, Cross stitch, English Hand Embroiderercking, French knot stitch, Applique work, Shade work etc. The hand embroiderer should have the skills to stitch a variety of Loop stitches, Flat stitches and Knotted stitches.

Activity

• Ask the students to sit down taking a pen and paper.
• Tell them to write about the job description and important attributes that should be present in-
  » A teacher
  » A doctor
  » An engineer
  » A housewife
  » A businessman
• Discuss at the end of 15min.

Say

• An embroiderer won’t be able to function well without knowledge like- understanding of various fabrics, tracing design of fabric or other material to be embroidered, selecting appropriate needles and threads for the task at hand.
• An embroiderer not only needs to know about various techniques of working but also needs to know about how to take care of tools, maintain documents, ensure minimum wages of material, etc.
Explain

- You could ask the students what they know about the embroidery business in India.
- Give students some time to think about how the textile industry is changing.
- Ask the students to discuss among themselves about various challenges the industry is facing.

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Questions to ask students:

- Ask students to explain the job description and attributes of Hand Embroider.
- Ask students to explain the Role and Responsibilities of Hand Embroider.
2. Carry out Different types of Embroidery Stitches – Flat, Loop and Knotted Stitches

Unit 2.1 - Preparation for Embroidery
Unit 2.2 - Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Flat Stitches
Unit 2.3 - Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Loop Stitches
Unit 2.4 - Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Knotted Stitches
Unit 2.5 - Introduction to Waste Minimization
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:
1. Recognise various embroidery tools and equipment (needles, threads etc.)
2. Attain knowledge of various fabrics and accessories used in Hand Embroidery.
3. Know techniques and carry out and application of basic stitches
4. Analyse material for quality.
5. Understand design instructions and specifications and trace design on fabric/material, if required.
6. Carry out various flat stitches like back stitch, stem stitch, Kashmiri stitch etc.
7. Carry out various loop stitches like chain stitch, button hole stitch, fishbone stitch etc.
8. Carry out various knotted stitches like French knot, double knot, bullion knot stitch etc.
Unit 2.1: Preparation for Embroidery

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Recognise various embroidery tools and equipment (needles, threads etc.)
2. Attain knowledge of various fabrics and accessories used in Hand Embroidery
3. Know techniques and carry out and application of basic stitches
4. Analyse material for quality
5. Understand design instructions and specifications and trace design on fabric/material, if required

Do

• Keep different materials like scissors, pins, tailor chalk, pattern making paper, tweezers, masking tape, novelty yarn, etc. divide students into groups depending on the population of class.
• Ask the students to identify the name and use of the objects that have been displayed.

Say

• Now we will talk about the equipments involved in hand embroidery.
• Needles play a very crucial role in embroidery. Specific needles are better in performing specific jobs. Also, they aid in maintaining the quality of work. Various types of needle include: Crewel or Embroidery Needle, Tapestry Needle, Chenille Needle, Milliner Needle, Ballpoint Needle, Beading Needle, Quilting Needles, Easy Thread Needle.

Demonstrate

• Show the different type of needles to the students.
• Explain to them the difference in them regarding use, structure and therefore preference in choosing over certain fabrics.
• Hand Embroidery requires a number of tools and equipment to carry out the stitching/embroidering work. It is essential to recognise the tools and use the correct tool for a given task.

The key tools and equipment used in Hand Embroidery are:

Needles

Needle is the most basic and no doubt an eminent tool involved in hand embroidery. Though any kind of needle can pull a piece of thread through fabric, but some specific types of needles do specific jobs better. The most commonly used embroidery needles are detailed below:
1. Crewel or Embroidery Needle
2. Tapestry Needle
3. Chenille Needle
4. Milliner Needle

**Trainer’s Note:**
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

**Activity**
- Call out students at random.
- Show an equipment and ask about its use.

**Say**
- Thread various material, count and ply
- Novelty, fancy yarns, metallic yarns
- Fabric yardage
- Surface embellishments and stickers tickets
- Masking tape
- Needles for embroidery
- Thimbles
- Design templates
- Scales
- Measuring tape
- Punch needles
- Scissors fabric cutting and paper cutting
- Frame
- Tracing paper
- Carbon paper
- Kerosene
- Cotton swabs/dabber/roll
- Hand held thread trimmer
- Seam ripper
- Dexterity test kit
- Fire extinguisher
- Glue
- Bent neck needle/aari /adda embroidery needle
- Basic stationary
- Pick glass
- Students manual
- First aid box
- Tracing wheel
- Tailor’s chalk
- Pins and safety pins and dress maker’s pins
- Pin cushion
- Backing paper/fusing
- Hand embroidery motives book
- Student’s chair with table arm
- Teacher’s table
- Teacher’s chair
- White/black board
- White board marker/chalk
- Board eraser
- Cupboard
- Dress forms
- Hanger
- Dustbin
- Carpet
- Ink or tracing material
- Adda for embroidery
- Samples, garments, made ups and home furnishing and embroidery swatches
- Iron and iron table

**Trainer’s Note:**
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
Demonstrate

- Show different types of material used for stitching to students.
- Also, tell their uses and discuss their importance.

Activity

- Keep any 5 materials like needle, pins, tailor’s chalk, masking tape, etc.
- Call out a student at random.
- Ask him to arrange the things according their level of importance.

Say

The selection of fabric will depend on what one is planning to make and the embroidery technique one is using. These fabrics include:
- Evenweave Fabrics
- Aida Cloth
- Hardanger Fabric
- Lenin Fabric

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

Demonstrate

- Show to the students, the specimens of these fabrics.
- Also talk about the nature of each one.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit in a circle.
- Ask a student randomly to start while holding a handkerchief.
- All the other students should close their eyes.
- When the person with the handkerchief would touch another person, the person sitting would have to feel the fabric and guess its name without opening his eyes.
- Then he would do the same with another fabric and the chain would go on.
Once the supervisor gives the design that is to be embroidered, it has to be analysed and interpreted in order to ensure that the design is perfectly replicated on the fabric. Analysing a design involves paying attention to:

- Types of stitches involved
- Types of needles involved
- Type of fabric required
- Any excessive details
- Does the fabric overpower the design
- Does the design overpower the fabric.

**Activity**

- Ask the students to make a drawing individually.
- This could be completed by using colours, sketching, painting colours to add details, depending on the requirement of the drawing.
- Give them 30 mins. Time to finish.
- On completion of the drawing, help the students in assessing it. Suggest what could have been better choices in terms of use of colours, etc.

**Say**

Let us now learn how we can trace design on a fabric.

The techniques often depend on the weight or type or colour of fabric being used. Detailed below are few commonly used tracing methods:

- Tracing with Heat
- Tracing with Light
- Tracing with Tracing Paper
- Tracing with Pouncing

**Demonstrate**

**Tracing with Heat**: Heat transfer pencils or pens are used for marking an embroidery design on fabric, and works on light weight as well as heavier fabrics. The ink of transfer pencil or pen is heat activated.
Steps of using Heat Transfer Pencil

- **Step 1:** Trace the design in reverse on a lightweight sheet of paper. To do this one has to print the pattern then turn it over and finally trace the design on the rear side of the paper with the help of heat transfer pencil.

- **Step 2:** Ensure that a very sharp pencil is used while tracing. The pattern lines transferred to the fabric should be as thin as possible so that they are not visible out from under your beautiful embroidery.

- **Step 3:** For transferring the design on fabric, first place the paper against the fabric and then press using a hot iron and finally move to the next location.

**Tip:** Ensure that you do not iron by moving the iron back-and-forth along the paper, as this distorts the image.

**Tracing with Light:** If fabric is fairly thin, the transfer/tracing of the designs can be done directly on the fabric with help of a light source like a window or light box. The outline is then marked using marking pencil.

Steps of Using Light to Trace Design

- **Step 1:** Identify a light source such as a window or light box

- **Step 2:** Tape the pattern to the glass and cover the pattern with the fabric. You should be able to see the design clearly through the fabric

- **Step 3:** Trace the lines with your marking pencil or pen

**Tracing with Tracing Paper:** Designs can be traced/transferred to thicker fabrics using transfer paper (carbon- or wax-based). This paper is also known as dressmakers’ carbon paper. The lightweight tracing paper is coated with a powdery, colored ink on one side.

Steps of using Tracing Paper

- **Step 1:** Lay the fabric face-up on a hard surface.

- **Step 2:** Centre the transfer paper over the fabric having the waxy ink towards the fabric, and place the pattern on top of the transfer paper.

- **Step 3:** Transfer the design to the fabric using a stylus or empty ball-point marking pen. Ensure to press hard enough with the stylus to transfer the design to the fabric through the layers of paper.

**Tracing with Pouncing:** Pouncing is one of the earliest methods of tracing designs on the fabric, and is rarely used these days. In this method, a paper pattern is pierced with a pin. The pattern is then attached to the fabric and tracing powder is used on the holes using a soft fabric pad.

Summarize

- There are different ways in which a person can trace a design on a fabric.

- The choice of method is done on the basis of various factors like weight or type or colour of fabric being used.
**Explain**

- Discuss the need for tracing.
- Also discuss the factors that help in choosing which material should be used for tracing.

**Activity**

- Divide the students into 4 groups.
- Provide the 4 groups with material so that they can undertake tracing with heat, tracing with light, tracing with tracing paper, tracing with pouncing respectively.
- Give the 30mins. Time.
- See what different traces, students come up with.
- Discuss.

**Say**

While selecting the appropriate thread and needle for the task at hand, following point should be kept in mind:

- There should be no real fight in the fabric when pulling the eye of the needle. If there’s resistance – if the fabric is pulling and denting, and you really have to fight to get the needle through – that’s a sign you should be using a larger needle. The hole the needle makes should be large enough for the thread to pass through, but not any larger. The needle should not leave a visible hole around the thread.
- Choosing the right thread hinge on on the type of design that is to be embroidered, the needle selected for the job and the type stitches that are required.

**Activity**

- Ask students to make an art work (painting/sketch/glass painting, etc.)
- Each student should carry on the work individually.
- At the end of 30mins., examine the creativity of the students.
- Ensure that they use the right type of products required for carrying out their task (for eg. An appropriate HB pencil for sketching, use of fabric colours for creating a design on fabric).
It is important to go through and inspect every material required for embroidery. Any material or accessory be it fabric, thread or needle, should be checked to ensure that the material about to be used is fault-free.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Check</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buyer Approved Sample or Artwork Wise Bulk Sample Print &amp; Embroidery Design Check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durability of Needle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size Wise Approved Pattern Placement Check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As per Sample Wise Print Design, Colour &amp; Quality Check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundle &amp; Size Wise Print/Embroidery Check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabric Top Side in Side Check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print / Embroidery Pattern Placement Check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As Per Sample Wise Print/Embroidery Design, Thread Colour Quality Check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread strength and texture Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durability of accessories like frame/hoop Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of accessory (frame, hoop) as per design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig 2.1.60: Quality parameters

- Discuss with students whether they have ever bought a defected product by mistake. What were the outcomes of such a purchase?

Elements are components or parts which can be isolated and defined in any visual design or work of art.
Elements of Design

A design is created with elements—point, line, shape, colour and texture—that are put together using principles—unity, variety, emphasis, balance and scale. Although design can be divided into elements and principles for the sake of discussion, it is only when these elements and principles work together to form a whole that a design is considered successful. The elements of design are the pieces, the components, the building blocks of design. The elements of design include line, shape, colour, value and texture. Put together skillfully, they create effective visual communication.

The elements are components or parts which can be isolated and defined in any visual design or work of art. They are the structure of the work, and can carry a wide variety of messages.

- **Line**
  An element of art defined by a point moving in space. Line maybe two-or three-dimensional, descriptive, implied, or abstract.

- **Shape**
  An element of art that is two-dimensional, flat, or limited to height and width.

- **Form**
  An element of art that is three-dimensional and encloses volume; includes height, width AND depth (as in a cube, a sphere, a pyramid, or a cylinder). Form may also be free flowing.

- **Colour**
  An element of art made up of three properties: hue, value, and intensity. Hue refers to the name of a colour. Value refers to a hue’s lightness and darkness (a colour’s value changes when white or black is added). Intensity refers to the quality of brightness and purity (high intensity= colour is strong and bright; low intensity=colour is faint and dull).

- **Texture**
  An element of art that refers to the way things feel, or look as if they might feel if touched.

**Fig 2.1.61: Elements of Design**

Now let us discuss various patterns that are used to create a visual identity for a fabric. This

- Point- circular in nature and widely used.
- Line-straight lines used to create patterns
- Shapes- free flowing shapes (organic shapes) and rigid shapes( geometric shapes).

**Trainer’s Note:**

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

**Activity**

- Ask students to choose any pattern.
- Give them 10mins. Time to create a design on different types of fabrics present.
- Encourage students to be experimental in their approach.
- Offer help whenever necessary.

**Explain**

- Discuss with the students about where have they observed stripes in their daily lives-(places, clothes,nature)
Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:

• Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes
Unit 2.2: Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Flat Stitches

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Recognise Flat Stitches
2. Carry out different flat stitches like Running stitch, stem stitch, Kashmiri Stitch, cross stitch etc.

Say

- Flat stitches are simple embroidery stitches in which individual stitches are made without crossing or looping the thread.
- These stitches are used to form broken or unbroken lines or starbursts, fill shapes and create geometric designs.
- Commonly used types of Flat Stitches are:
  » Running Stitch
  » Back Stitch
  » Stem Stitch
  » Satin Stitch
  » Kashmiri Stitch
  » Couching Stitch
  » Cross Stitch
  » Herringbone Stitch

Activity

- Ask the students to come closer.
- Display the 10 specimens of different types of stitches.
- Call students in groups of 2 to come and judge what makes the particular specimen unique.
Demonstrate

This stitch can be worked in straight or curved lines, or for assembly when finishing an embroidery project. The stitch is worked by taking the needle in and out of the fabric. These stitches are of varying length, but more thread is visible on the top than below.

- **Step 1:** Work from right to left of the fabric and insert your needle through the back side of the fabric at your starting point
- **Step 2:** Bring thread up at 1 then down at 2, up at 3 and down at 4 and continue
- **Step 3:** The spaces between the stitches can be the same length as the stitches or shorter for a different look.

Explain

- Discuss the different situations in which running stitch can be used.

Say

- This type of stitch is used to outline shapes that will be filled with satin stitch, or to stitch fabric pieces together.
- It is a basic embroidery and sewing stitch which is also used to produce a thin line of stitching.

Demonstrate

The back stitch is a basic embroidery and sewing stitch used to produce a thin line of stitching, to outline shapes that will be filled with satin stitch, or to stitch fabric pieces together.

**Trainer’s Note:**
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit individually.
- Assign them the task of carrying out back stitch.
Facilitator Guide

Say

- Embroidery is not only used to replicate shapes and form patterns, sometimes it can also be used to give an illusion of an object. Stem stitch serves this purpose.
- It creates a rope like appearance.

Demonstrate

The back stitch is a basic embroidery and sewing stitch used to produce a thin line of stitching, to outline shapes that will be filled with satin stitch, or to stitch fabric pieces together.

Stem stitch, and its variations, are worked as a thin line and can be used to outline embroidered shapes, stitch lines and curves, embroider letters. This stitch creates a rope like appearance.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit in 2 lines.
- A student should start holding a coloured handkerchief and run and hand it to any student of the other line. This other student should tie his handkerchief with the 1st one and run to pass it to someone else.
- The idea is to pass the handkerchief to students in such a way that no two same coloured handkerchiefs are tied together.
- By the end a very long rope like structure would be formed.
- This can be used creatively for decorating the classroom.

Say

- Ever wondered how the monogram on a school uniform seems so perfect that all the pieces form a particular shape so precisely? For this work, satin stitches turns out to be useful.

Demonstrate

This stitch is primarily used for Solid filling for shapes and monogram. Often, a satin stitch is outlined using one of the straight stitches like, the split stitch, the outline stitch, back stitch, chain stitch, or any other similar stitches. This helps in containing the satin stitch within the parameters of the pattern/design easily.
Hand Embroiderer

Trainer’s Note:
• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Activity
• Show to the students 10 different monograms - varying from having a simple shape to complex shape.
• Call out students randomly and as them to assess how filling has been carried out.
• Also ask them how difference exists in different types of monograms.

Say
• All the stitches are not carried out using a single thread.
• It is usually used to make outlines, or layers of this stitch can be made to fill in patterns.

Demonstrate
This stitch is usually used to make outlines, or layers of this stitch can be made to fill in patterns. This stitch involves two threads: a thicker foundation thread, (also called the laid thread) and a thinner thread (called the couching thread).

Trainer’s Note:
• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

Activity
• Ask students to carry out different types of couching stitches.
• Encourage them to experiment in terms of colour combinations.
• Ask them to try to form new patterns.
• Offer them help, if needed.
Say

- As the name indicates, this stitch forms a cross like shape.
- It is used for borders and filling.
- It can be worked in adjacent rows to create patterns.

Demonstrate

This stitch is used for borders and filling if worked in adjacent rows.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit forming a circle.
- Each student should hold a colourful handkerchief.
- On blowing the whistle, a student should start running and find a person having the same colour handkerchief immediately after the whistle is blown again.
- If the person fails to find a person with the same colour handkerchief 2sec. after the whistle is blown for the second time, a cross ribbon would be put on the person’s shirt.
- He could then order another person as to which colour handkerchief he should look for.
- The aim is to create such a situation that other people collect get maximum number of cross (as the person who would get a cross would get a chance of ordering unless he finds someone to replace him).

Say

- This type of stitch is done along parallel lines on an evenweave fabric.

Demonstrate

This type of stitch is used to create border, edging, can be stitched over a ribbon or braid to hold it down. It is ked along parallel lines on an evenweave fabric

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.
Activity

- Ask the students to sit in a circle.
- Each student should be given the task of carrying out a different type of stitch.
- For eg. One student is asked to carry out cross stitch, the next one herringbone stitch and so on.
- It should be taken care of that no two students sitting together get to do the same type of stitch.

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:

- Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes.
Unit 2.3: Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Loop

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Recognize Loop Stitches
2. Carry out different loop stitches like chain stitch, button-hole stitch, blanket Stitch, fishbone stitch etc.

Explain

- Give the students a flashback of the basic nature of loop stitches.
- Also, discuss with them the need of different types of loop stitches.

Say

- Now let us know about another type of stitches-loop stitches. Loop stitch are named so because of the long loops it leaves behind.
- Commonly used types of Loop Stitches and their techniques are:
  » Chain stitch
  » Button-hole stitch
  » Blanket Stitch
  » Fishbone stitch
  » Feather Stitch
  » Fly Stitch

Activity

- Ask the students to come closer.
- Randomly ask any student to discuss the similarity/difference between any two types specimen.
**Say**

- The chain stitch is a circled stitch which can be worked along a straight or curved line.
- Variations of this stitch are the single or detached chain, lazy daisy, feathered chain, square chain, cable chain, heavy chain, zigzag Chain etc.
- This stitch is usually used for outlining, straight and curved lines, filling if rows are stitched closely together.

**Demonstrate**

- Bring the students closer.
- Demonstrate each step of stitching practically.

**Explain**

- Discuss the different situations according to which the variations are chosen.

**Say**

- Buttonhole stitch is a very beautiful type of stitch.
- In comparison to other stitches, it gives a different look to the cloth due to its unusual shape.
- This stitch is used to secure the edges of buttonholes as it gives a much sturdier stitch due to the knots it makes.

**Demonstrate**

This stitch is used to secure the edges of buttonholes as it gives a much sturdier stitch due to the knots it makes.

**Trainer’s Note:**

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
Explain

• Discuss the need for button hole stitch.

Say

• Another type of specific stitch is blanket hole stitch.
• This stitch is called blanket stitch as traditionally it is used to stitch the edges of blankets.
• It is used to create straight and gently curved lines, borders and finishing edges.

Demonstrate

**Step 1:** Bring the needle out through A. Take the needle in through B. Take it out through C, a point in the same stitch line as A. Loop the thread under the needle.

**Trainer’s Note:**
• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Explain

• Discuss why a different stitch known as blanket hole stitch is needed for stitching the corners of a blanket.

Say

• Stitches are not only in general for forming general designs.
• Some stitches are are good for being used for forming certain shapes. Fishbone stitch is one of them.
• This stitch is a type of filling stitch and is used for making leaves and feathers.

Demonstrate

This stitch is a type of filling stitch and is used for making leaves and feathers

**Trainer’s Note:**
• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
Activity

- Ask students to sit in pairs.
- Ask each person in the pair to exhibit practically fishbone stitch.
- It should be taken care that the students in the pair make leaves, that are not exactly same in terms of their shape and size.

Demonstrate

Feather stitch is a decorative stitch, usually, used to accompany it with embellishments or other forms of stitches like the French knot. It can be used to make borders, horizontal or vertical fillings, or designs with curves. It looks like a series of interconnected ‘V’s.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Explain

- Discuss with the students the variations in which feather stitch can be carried out.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit together forming a circle.
- Each student should carry out feature stitch using a thread of a different colour.
- At the end of the time duration of 20mins., students should be asked to keep their stitches in such a way that they form a circle.

Demonstrate

This stitch is done in rows for edging or singly for accents, plants and foliage, decorative lines, interesting filling

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
Activity

- Ask the students to come closer.
- Ask each student to carry out fly stitch.
- They should carry it out and make patterns using it in a time span of 20mins.

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:

- Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes.
UNIT 2.4: Carrying out Different types of Stitches - Loop Stitches

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Recognize Knotted Stitches
2. Carry out different knotted stitches like French Knot, Double Knot, Bullion Knot etc.

Activity

• Keep the specimens of different types of knotted stitches in front of the students.
• Call out students in pairs and ask them to judge the differences/similarities in the specimens.

Say

• A knotted stitch is any embroidery technique in which the yarn or thread is knotted around itself.
• Knotted edgings are used as decorative trims, and can also be used to fill open spaces in cutwork and in needle-lace.
• Commonly used types of Loop Stitches and their techniques are:
  » French Knot
  » Double Knot
  » Bullion Knot

Explain

• Discuss the situations in which knotted stitches are used.

Say

• A bullion knot is very similar to the French Knot, but here the loop is eased around the needle more times, producing a worm of a knot that is implanted a slight distance from the needle’s original entry point. Bullion knot is used to produce decorative dots, leaves, plants etc.
Demonstrate
This is one of the most commonly used knotted stitches. French knot is used to make decorative dots, filling flower centres, leaves, plants etc.
Trainer’s Note:
• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Explain
• Discuss the situation in which bullion knot is done.

Demonstrate
It is also known as Palestrina knot stitch. This stitch is usually used for outlining or bordering purposes.
Trainer’s Note:
• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Activity
• Ask the students to sit individually.
• Provide them with the required material.
• Ask them to carry out double knot.

Say
• Bullion knot is very similar to the French Knot, but here the loop is threaded around the needle more times, producing a worm of a knot that is inserted a slight distance from the needle’s original entry point.
• This knot is used to create decorative dots, leaves, plants etc.
Demonstrate

**Step 1:** Bring the needle out through A and put the needle through B at a desired length.

**Trainer’s Note:**
These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Explain

- Discuss the situation in which bullion knot is used.
- Also discuss the different variations in which it can be used.

Activity

- Ask the students to carry out bullion knot.

Notes for Facilitation

**Suggestive Question to ask students:**
- As per students give practical question of your choice to understand the student’s outcome.
UNIT 2.5: Introduction to Waste Minimization

**Unit Objectives**

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

1. Understand waste management and
2. Ensure minimisation of waste

**Say**

- Waste is substance and material that is not wanted and possesses no use to anyone or anything.
- It is known to us in various names and forms like, rubbish, trash, garbage, or junk which depends the type of rubbish and the location of it.
- During the manufacturing process of garments in apparel industry, there is a lot of waste which is produced in the form of incorrectly embroidered fabric pieces, broken needles or shredded threads. It is the duty of the worker to confirm that waste/wastage is diminished to the extent possible.
- Certain techniques that aid in waste management are described in Participant Handbook:
  
  **Trainer’s Note:**
  - These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

**Activity**

- Ask the students to arrange themselves in groups of 5.
- Assign them the task of making a rangoli using rangoli colours, sticks, mirrors etc (ask them to choose what they need).
- Give them 30mins. Time of making it.
- At the end of 30mins., ask them to make use of their left over material to make something.

**Explain**

- On the basis of the above activity, discuss with the students the importance of waste management.
Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:

- As per students give practical question of your choice to understand the student’s outcome.
3. Embroider Decorative Designs using a Combination of Stitches & Work Styles

Unit 3.1 - Preparation for Embroidery Related Operations
Unit 3.2 - Use Different Types of Hand Embroidery Techniques
Unit 3.3 - Make Different Types of Edges, Applique Work and Cut Work
Unit 3.4 - Common Embroidery Techniques in India
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:
1. Ensure work area is free from hazards
2. Make different types of edges like hem stitch, scallops, lace & rolled hem
3. Use and combine different hand embroidery techniques to creative decorative designs such cross stitch, tapestry stitch, shadow work, mirror work, English smocking
4. Inspect embroidered products against specifications
5. Identify and understand common factors and problems affecting embroidery
Unit 3.1: Preparation for Embroidery Related Operations

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

1. Ensuring hazard free and ready work area

Say

- Not only is the quality of work and output important, equally important is creating a healthy and safe environment for working. Hence, it is always recommended to ensure that the equipment/tools you are going to work on, are safe and ready to use.
- Always look for your safety guards like eye guard or figure guard to avoid needle injury etc. and make sure to have them if your job requires.
- Always examine the work area and its surroundings. Never use machines or electrical tools (irons) when they have water on them or if they are exposed to wet conditions like water spillage (even accidently).

Do

- Discuss with students about the importance of safety.
- Also acquaint them of potential dangers in case they fail to comply with safety norms.

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:
- Ask students to explain the importance of Safety.
Unit 3.2: Use Different Types of Hand Embroidery Techniques

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

1. Use and combine different hand embroidery techniques to creative decorative designs such as cross stitch, tapestry stitch, shadow work, mirror work, English smocking
2. Inspect embroidered products against specifications
3. Identify and understand common factors and problems affecting embroidery

Activity

- Ask the students to sit together forming a circle.
- Ask them to discuss about the different types of hand embroidery as related to different cultures in India.

Say

Cross Stitch is one of the most basic embroidery methods. It starts with an X shaped stitch that is embroidered using floss on an evenweave fabric. The cross stitch is recurrent a number of times for creating a design. This technique uses 6 basic stitches to complete the embroidery work:

- Cross Stitch
- Half Stitch
- Quarter Stitch
- Three Quarter Stitch
- Back Stitch
- French Knot

Trainer's Note:

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain the trainees' the concept.

Demonstrate

- Bring the students closer.
- Show the students different techniques used in cross stitches.
- Explain the situation in which each of them is used.
**Activity**

- Organize students in small groups.
- Ask different groups to carry on different types of stitches.
- Offer help, if needed.

**Say**

This technique is used to produce items like wall-hangings. It is also known as canvas work. Commonly used stitches to perform tapestry technique are:

- Half Cross Stitch
- Tent Stitch
- Basketweave Stitch

**Trainer’s Note:**

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

**Do**

- Explain the difference between these techniques.
- Also explain the situation in which they are used.

**Activity**

- Place before the students specimens of different types of tapestry stitches.
- Call out students at random and ask them to identify which technique has been used in the specimen.
- When all the specimens have been correctly identified, place the specimens with same type of stitch together and discuss the difference/similarities between them.

**Say**

- Shadow Work is a type of embroidery worked on semi-sheer or sheer fabric, with middle of the embroidery on the back of the design so that the colour of the thread – or a shadow of the colour – shows through on the front of the fabric between two solid-coloured outlines.
- The stitch used in shadow work embroidery is mostly backstitch, but it is functioned between two lines, sporadic back and forth between the two lines with each stitch.
Facilitator Guide

Explain

- Discuss the variation in which shadow technique can be used.
- Can it be used to fill the gaps in case the gap between embroidery is too much?

Say

This technique is also known as shisha (Hindi for mirror) or abla embroidery. As the name suggests, it uses small mirrors to decorate the embroidery design.

Demonstrate

**Step 1:** In this technique, the small mirror is placed on the fabric and is secured with a crossing of foundation stitches

**Step 2:** Duplicate the foundation stitches, but turned 45 degrees

**Step 3:** Duplicate the foundation stitches, but turned 45 degrees

Activity

- Ask the students to arrange in a group of 5.
- Assign to them the task of making something from using mirror.
- Give them 30mins. Time to do this.

Say

Hand Embroiderer king is a technique employed to fold fabric in such a way that it can stretch. It is used mainly as decorative purposes but can also be used cuffs, bodices, and necklines in garments where buttons are undesirable. It usually requires light weight fabric like cotton or silk. Crewel Embroidery needle is primarily used.

**Smoking commonly employs following stitches:**

- Cable stitch
- Stem stitch
- Outline stitch
- Cable flowerette
- Wave stitch
- Honeycomb stitch
- Surface honeycomb stitch
• Trellis stitch
• Vandyke stitch
• Bullion stitch

**Trainer's Note:**
• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

---

**Activity**

• Ask the students to sit in a circle.
• Handle to them specimens of different types of stitches used in smoking technique.
• Ask a student to start at random by passing the cloth showing a particular technique to any student in circle.
• The person to whom the cloth is handled should either handle the same cloth to someone else saying its name again or pick up another cloth showing some other technique and hand to another person saying its name loud.
• This can continue as long as all the students in the circle do not get a chance to run with the cloth at least one.
• This will help the students in remembering the name of each stitch.

---

**Explain**

• Discuss the situation in which each of the above stitches can be used.

---

**Say**

• One of the most crucial role of a hand embroiderer is to inspect the product that has been embroidered against the design specification. This is crucial to maintain timelines and also to ensure minimum wastage occurs.
• Inspection is the verification of product quality to pre-identified quality or design specifications.
Activity

• Ask the students to sit in such a way that a circle is formed.
• Ask a student to start by running around the circle and randomly stop in front of a person and ask him to get any object from the table – say red colour handkerchief.
• The person would fetch the instructed object from the table and carry on while choosing another person for fetching another object.
• It should be kept in mind that a person is allowed to tell the specifications of the required object only once. A person who fails to comply with the specifications – say he gets a blue handkerchief instead of green would be disqualified.
• This should go on until the objects kept on the table are finished.

Explain

• Discuss with the students the importance of following instructions given by a client.

Say

A number of factors affect embroidery and these have to be kept in mind to ensure that these factors do not become problems or quality issues.

• Needle
• Thread
• Fabric Selection
• Scaling Designs

Trainer’s Note:

• These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Activity

• Ask the students to make a pattern on a fabric of their choice.
• Give them 30mins. Time to complete it.
• After they have completed it, assess it.
• Suggest the changes that would have made the embroidery look better – use of needle, fabric, etc.
**Explain**

- Discuss the difference that workers are able to create due to a change in choice of fabric, needle, etc.

**Notes for Facilitation**

*Suggestive Question to ask students:*

- Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcome.
UNIT 3.3: Make Different Types of Edges, Applique Work and Cut Work

Unit Objectives

1. Make different types of edges like
   - Hem stitch,
   - Scallops,
   - Lace & rolled hem
2. Carry out applique work
3. Carry out cut work

Activity

- Ask students to carry on an embroidery of their choice on the basis of their observation till date, in groups of 2.
- Keep the embroidered pieces with care.
- At the end of the understanding of different types of stitches, ask them to see if their embroidered stitches fall in any of these categories.

Say

Hand-embroidering edge stitching around a design or pattern adds texture and provides a mix of colour to make the hand embroidery stand out and bring out the design element in the embroidered product.

Activity

- Keep 5-7 specimens of different types of embroidery on a table.
- Ask students to come in a pair and identify edge stitching technique out of the specimens.
- Also, ask them to make a different design using the technique.
- Give them 30mins. Time for doing this.
- At the end of the time, allow students to see each what others have done.
- This will not only open their minds s to how the technique can be used differently but also will enable them to understand it better.
Demonstrate

The scallop stitch makes it easy to add patterns at the edge of the embroidery stitches. A single stitch looks like a smiling face.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit individually.
- Provide them with the required material.
- Ask them to experiment how scallop stitch can be used in variation for making different designs.
- The best design, as chosen by the students and teacher can be pinned down on a board and the student can be given a chocolate as an appreciation.

Demonstrate

Hemstitch is used in drawn thread work. It adds a decorative edge to a drawn thread area and also bunches together the remaining threads.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

Activity

- Ask the students to come closer.
- Show them different type of patterns/ways in which hem stitch can be used.
- Also give them time to try it themselves.

Demonstrate

The Rolled Hem is also known as Orlo a Prillo stitch. A rolled hem is commonly used to makes edges for napkins and tablecloths and other utility items.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.
**Explain**

- Discuss the situation in which hem stitch is used.

**Demonstrate**

Applique work is the method or process of applying another device (piece of fabric) over the fabric surface. It states to needlework procedure in which patterns or mimetic scenes are shaped by the accessory of smaller pieces of fabric to a larger piece of complementary colour or texture. Before beginning the applique work, some preparatory work is required. The preparatory work comprises of.

Before beginning the applique work, some preparatory work is required. The preparatory work includes:

- Chose a background fabric, and fabrics for your appliqué pieces,
- Create patterns for each shape for appliquing. The patterns should be traced from the templates as exactly potential.

**Trainer’s Note:**
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

**Activity**

- Call out a student randomly and ask him to perform appliue work.

**Demonstrate**

Cutwork is an embroidery technique that features embroidered designs with spaces cut completely out of the fabric. Cutwork is usually done on linen. It can also be worked on cotton or cotton / linen blends. Cut work is used to decorate household items like table linens, fine hand towels, curtains, bed linens and even clothing.

**Trainer’s Note:**
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

**Explain**

- Discuss the situation in which cut work is done.
Activity

- Ask the students whether they have ever seen cut work.
- If multiple students have seen it, ask them to discuss the common features/ differences they might have noticed in the respective works.

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:
- Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcome.
UNIT 3.4: Common Embroidery Techniques in India

Unit Objectives

1. Identify and understand Chikankari Motifs and Stitches.
2. Identify and understand Phulkari Motifs and Stitches.
3. Identify and understand Zari Motifs and Stitches.

Say

- Chikankari is one of the most widespread embroidery work of North India. Chikankari is an ancient form of white floral embroidery, intricately worked with needle and raw thread. It is centered mainly in the northern heartland of India, Lucknow.
- Chikan is primarily white embroidery on white fabric.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Explain

- Discuss with the students how can chikan embroidery be identified easily.

Say

- A major features of Chikankari embroidery is its great contrast in texture. The embroidery on a single piece of fabric ranges from fine pulled thread work, executed with one thread, to heavily pressed stitches.
- Chikankari is a understated embroidery, white on white, in which minute and delicate stitches stand out as textural contrasts, shadows and decorations.

Activity

- Call out students at random.
- Show a motif and ask him/her to identify its name.
Say

- Chikankari is a subtle embroidery, white on white, in which minute and delicate stitches stand out as textural contrasts, shadows and traceries. Some stitches are worked from the back and some from the front.
- In Anokhi Chikan, a type of Chikankari embroidery, the stitches do not appear at the back.

Explain

- Ask the students whether they have seen a cloth embroidered using chinkari technique.
- Discuss about its appearance and the type of cloth on which it was done.

Say

Chikankari incorporates different surface ornamentation techniques/stitches.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flat Stitches</th>
<th>Embossed Stitches</th>
<th>Jaalis</th>
<th>Darazdari</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Tepchi</td>
<td>• Murri</td>
<td>• Madrasi</td>
<td>• Kohlendarz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bakhla</td>
<td>• Fanda</td>
<td>• Makra</td>
<td>• Komaldaraz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hood</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Chataiya</td>
<td>• Muchii-deraz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Zanzeera</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Siddhaur</td>
<td>• Singbada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Rahet</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bulbul Chasma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pechni</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bangle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kaj</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ghas-patti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Gitti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Fig.3.4.2: Chikankari Techniques/Stitches*

The stitches in chikankari are divided into:

- Flat stitches: These are delicate, subtle and lie close to the surface of the fabric giving it a very distinctive textural appearance.
- Embossed stitches: These stitches are highlighted from the fabric surface lending it a characteristic grainy texture.

Summarize

- Give the students a summary of different types of stitches
- Tell them the difference between Flat stitch, Embossed stitch, Jaali
Elaborate

- Types of flat stitches
- Types of Embossed Stitches
- Types of jaalis

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Activity

- Show to the students a chart having pictures of different types of stitches in chinkari.
- Call out students randomly and ask them to identify which one is it.

Say

- Phulkari is the traditional art of making embroidered odhnis which are head drape or stoles used by women in Punjab.
- “PHULKARI” means “flower working” or “flower embroidery”.
- This art form invented in Punjab as early as the 15th century. This form of embroidery has more than twenty-three patterns which are skillfully reproduced by craftsperson trained in this art for several generations.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit down forming a circle.
- Ask if anybody of them remembers their mother wearing a zari or phulkari odhni?
- What was the type of cloth used?

For variation, different motifs are used like geometric shapes like triangles, animal motifs, etc.

The patterns are created by counting the threads of the base fabric and creating stitches in straight lines. The motifs are created primarily by varying the starting and ending points of adjoining stitches. Therefore, in Phulkaris, other than 'Sainchi', the motifs and figures used look geometrical and seem to be constructed with vertical, horizontal and diagonal lines. The colours of the thread may be varied to create a motif. In single coloured baghs/motifs, the orientation of the straight lines is also varied to create a variation in gloss. This results in the variation in the amount and nature/direction of light reflected by the differently oriented thread.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
Demonstrate

- Show to the students, specimens of each motif.

Say

Now that we have discussed about various types of motifs used for creating beautiful phulkari odhnis, let us go a step further and discuss about the basic embroidery stitches used in phulkari depending on their formation.

Types of Flat Stitches

- Running Stitch
- Back Stitch
- Stem Stitch
- Split Stitch
- Long and Short Stitch
- Couching Stitch
- Cross Stitch
- Herringbone Stitch
- Chevron Stitch

Trainer’s Note:

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

Summarize

- Give the students a quick flashback of knotted, flat and loop stitches.

Do

- Tell the students the situation in which each of them is used.
- Also tell them how these stitches differ from one another.
Activity

- Divide the students into 3 teams.
- Write down the different types of flat, loop and knotted stitches on one side the board and their uses on the other side.
- Divide the students into 3 teams.
- Write down the different types of flat, loop and knotted stitches on one side the board and their uses on the other side.
- From each team, call out a student at random and call out a sub category—say French knot.
- Ask him to identify which category of stitches it belongs to (flat, knotted or loop).
- Also ask him to identify the situation in which it is used.

Demonstrate

- Show to the students the specimens of zari.

Say

The Design patterns of zari embroidery are distinguished in terms of material used and types of work.

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

Activity

- Write the motifs used in different types on one side of the blackboard. On the other side write the name of the embroidery it is associated with.
- Call out students at random and ask them to match the columns.

Say

- The thread stroke formed on the front side of the fabric surface by the movement of the embroidery needle from the backside of the fabric to the front side and back to the back side is known as an embroidery stitch.

The zari embroidery stitches can be categorized into two types depending upon usage of normal needle (flat stitches) and Aari hooked needle which are as follows:

Trainer’s Note:
- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.
**Summarize**

- Summarize the different types of flat stitches and loop stitches to the children.

**Explain**

Discuss the difference between flat stitches and loop stitches.

**Activity**

- Ask the students to divide themselves into groups of 3-4.
- Assign each group the task to perform different types of flat/loop stitches.
- At the end of the assigned duration of 20mins., ask each group to come forward and summarize their procedure.

**Notes for Facilitation**

**Suggestive Questions to ask students:**
- Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcome.
- As per students give practical questions of your choice to understand the student's outcome
4. Contribute to Achieve Quality in Embroidery Work

Unit 4.1 - Contribute to Achieve Quality in Embroidery Work
At the end of this module, you will be able to:
1. Familiarize with the product quality.
2. Coordinate with seniors and others.
3. Inspect stitched products against specifications.
4. Identify, mark and place rejects in the designated locations.
5. Carry out alterations.
6. Maintain workflow and meet production target.
7. Understand and inspect the possible defects
Unit 4.1: Contribute to Achieve Quality in Embroidery Work

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

1. Familiarize with the product quality.
2. Coordinate with seniors and others.
3. Inspect stitched products against specifications.
4. Identify, mark and place rejects in the designated locations.
5. Carry out alterations.
6. Maintain workflow and meet production target.
7. Understand and inspect the possible defects.
8. Understand documentation

Activity

- Keep a few products like electric iron, Fruiti, medicines, clothes, desk in front of students.
- Ask them to write on a sheet of paper what would be the determinant of quality in case of each product.
- Discuss.

Say

- Quality is one of the most important features that affects the sale of a product/ builds trust for buying products in near future. It may be defined as the ability of a product to fulfill the customer’s needs and expectations.
- Quality is a relative term and varies from product to product. For instance the meaning of quality in terms of an electronic product or a medicine doesn’t allow them to judge on same parameters. An electronic product may be judged on the basis of performance, reliability, safety and appearance whereas, a medicine may be judged on the basis of physical and chemical characteristics, medicinal effect, toxicity, taste and shelf life.
- Product specification is another marker of quality. Factors like safety concerns, national and international standards, customer’s needs, acceptability, etc. amount to setting up of these specifications.
- Manufacturing drawings and specifications are prepared by the designers and these should indicate to the production team precisely what quality is required and what raw materials should be used.
- To ensure quality, care needs to be taken at each and every step especially in:
  » Deciding on the method of manufacture
  » Providing the necessary machines, plant, tooling and other equipment
» Obtaining satisfactory raw materials
» Planning inspection and shop floor quality control
» Providing training to new/inefficient employees.

**Explain**
Discuss what would be the marker of quality in case of furniture.

**Say**
The producing will begin only if coming up with the look and planning are completed. If the look is carried out systematically, things ought to run smoothly. During manufacture the subsequent are the foremost common factors that can affect quality:

- Set-up
- Machines and tools
- Operator
- Materials and components

**Trainer’s Note:**
These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees' the concept.

**Activity**
- Organize the students into several groups.
- Give each group a detailed situation of the manufacturing process resulting in the manufacture of a faulty product.
- Ask them to come up with solutions to improve the present situation.
- Also, ask them what steps can be taken to make sure that the problem doesn’t pop up again in future.

**Activity**
- Ask the students to choose a partner for themselves (group of 2).
- Ask them to sit with each other in a way that their backs confront (they can’t see each other’s face).
- Now show one person a figure and ask him to give directions to the other one for creating it.
- They should be given a time span of 2mins. For doing this.
- Check the results to know how many groups have been able to create the figure as intended.
**Explain**

Based on the results of the activity, discuss the importance of coordination.

**Say**

It is essential to analyse the meet specification in terms of labels and trimmings. There should be various quality check points and before sending the product for final finish it should be thoroughly crosschecked that it has correct labels them.

- Matching Shade of Thread
- Matching Fabric
- Neatness of Embroidery
- Colour bleeding
- Measurement of Stitches
- Labels and Tags

**Trainer’s Note:**

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and Explain the trainees’ the concept.

**Explain**

- Discuss with the students whether they have ever experienced any problem in fabrics like colour bleeding, neatness in embroidery, etc.

**Say**

- A defect can be in the form of incorrect stitch, uneven stitch width or gap, fabric bleed, etc. Once the defect has been identified, attempt should be made to correct it without delay.
- A design might be good. However, if it is not as per specifications, it might turn out to be waste.
- Hence, it is important to make sure that the material used for making a product should be compatible with its specification.

**Activity**

- Show the students a variety of embroidered fabrics.
- Also, provide them with the respective specifications.
- Ask them to identify defects, if any (in stitching and according to specifications).
**Explain**

Discuss the possible outcomes in case the defect in the fabrics is not taken care of.

**Say**

Some of the tips with which work should be carried out so that the workflow can be maintained and production target can be achieved:

- Fabric’s pieces and lining must be pinned or sewn together as per the requirement and they should be set in such a way that they are ready for assembly.
- One production’s workflow should not affect the workflow of other production, handling of material should be very careful to keep away material from the risk of damage.
- All the production sections should work in synchronization with each other i.e. trimming should work in a way that spreading and cutting can work in sync with stitching and stitching can maintain coordination with embroidery, printing and so on. By doing so, a production target and quality products can be produced.
- Working in sync can improve efficiency in work.
- Always sort your work in such a way that it is in readiness for assembly.
- Each production should sort and place their work in such a way that it can be easily used at the next stage of production for e.g. if you are working at embroidery section then the fabric’s embroidery should be placed in such a right order that it should not be a problem for a person in a stitching operation to arrange and stitch the fabric.
- One must be thoroughly aware about the tools, settings and equipment that are required to work on and how to handle materials without damaging them. They should know what a finished product looks like, so that they can have perfection in their working.
- Make sure to check the materials available in the stock, if it is not sufficient inform the concerned department to arrange one; it should not disrupt the workflow of other production.

**Activity**

- Divide the students into teams.
- Assign each team with the work of creating 3 drawings.
- Ask them to distribute work among themselves-one could draw, another one could colour it followed by the person who could cut it in shape.
- Give them a time of 20mins. for doing this.
- This will make them realize the importance of distribution of work, synchronization and completion on time.

**Explain**

In a cookery contest where people have to make a dish in teams of 2, discuss the importance of doing different activities like chopping, etc. on time in making the final dish.
Activity

- Ask the students to sit separately
- Ask each person to make a painting. Clearly specify what all things should be present in it.
- The same list could be given to 5-7 students
- Give the students 45mins. Time to complete it.
- After the completion of the assigned time, see whose painting is beautiful.
- Most importantly judge it against the instructions given.

Explain

Discuss with students to follow the instructions of the clients in an industrial setting.

Say

- A “document” is a collection of data, regardless of the medium on which it is recorded, that generally has permanence and can be read by humans or machines. Documents include both paper and electronic documents.

Activity

- Ask the students to maintain their report cards, certificates etc. in a file for future use.
- Also show to them a sample document regarding how documents are prepared and maintained in a company. For this purpose you could also show them a dummy Balance sheet.

Explain

An MBA passed candidate has gone for an interview. He has not brought his complete list of certificates as stated by the employer before. What could be the possible implications?

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Questions to ask students:
- Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcome.
5. Maintain Work Premises and Tools

Unit 5.1 - Maintain Work Premises and Tools
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:
1. Hazard Free Work Environment
2. Maintaining Embroidery tools
3. Understanding and adopting safe work practices
4. Minimize waste
5. Know different Cleaning Substances
Unit 5.1: Maintain Work Premises and Tools

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Maintain Hazard Free Work Environment
2. Maintain Embroidery tools
3. Understand and adopt safe work practices
4. Minimize waste
5. Know different Cleaning Substances

Say

- Effective maintenance of work premises or housekeeping can remove many workplace hazards and help in safe and proper work.
- Housekeeping does not only mean cleanliness, it includes neat and orderly work areas, maintaining floors free of slip and hazards and removal of waste materials (e.g., threads, paper, pieces of fabric etc.) and preventing fire hazards.
- Effective housekeeping is a continuous process: It is not a hit-and-miss clean-up done occasionally. Irregular or last minute clean-ups may prove costly and ineffective.

Explain

Students are going in a science lab for the first time. There is only 1 teacher to guide a class of 60 students about what has to be done. Students are allowed to roam around here and there in the lab without giving a warning about touching unknown objects. The lab doesn’t possess a first-aid kit even. Discuss.

Say

A well- maintained workplace can avoid accidents like being hit by falling objects, slipping on greasy, wet or dirty surfaces. In order to prevent these hazards, a workplace must be maintained regularly. This may require a lot of efforts hand planning but the benefits are many.

Also, it helps in:
- Decreased fire hazards
- Decreased worker exposures to hazardous substances (e.g. broken needles, dusts, vapours)
- Better control of tools and materials, including inventory and supplies
• More efficient equipment clean-up and maintenance  
• Better hygienic conditions leading to improved health  
• More effective use of space  
• Reduced property damage by improving preventive maintenance  
• Improved morale  
• Improved productivity (tools and materials will be easy to find)

**Explain**
A big and well-reputed school doesn’t have a fire extinguisher. They think that no fire accident has occurred since the commencement of school 25yrs ago. Is it right on their part? Discuss.

**Say**
Maintaining workplace may not seem much important, however, its importance should not be undermined because:

- A good maintenance program plans and manages the orderly storage and movement of materials from point of entry to exit.
- It includes a material flow plan to ensure minimal handling.
- The plan also ensures that work areas are not used as storage areas by having workers move materials to and from work areas as needed.

Cleaning and organization must be done regularly, not just at the end of the shift. It should include waste disposal, removal of unused materials, inspection to ensure clean-up is complete.

**Activity**
- Ask the students to carry on different types of embroidery of their choice in groups of 2.
- After the work is finished and even while the work is going on, ask the students to maintain cleanliness so that other people do not have a problem in looking for material.
- Also keep the equipment in proper place even while working so that the risk of accidents can be mitigated.

**Explain**
Discuss the importance of maintain cleanliness and proper order while working in different roups where each group has the same stock of material, a collective one.
Say

Maintenance of tools and equipment used in embroidery like needles, threads, scissors, fabric etc. is part of the job responsibility of the hand embroiderer. Even the best quality tools and equipment cannot last long if not properly taken care of. Few key points in tool and equipment maintenance are::

- Proper storage
- Regular maintenance
- Correct usage
- Cleaning tools after use

Activity

- Place different equipments in front of the students.
- Call each student in front of the class and ask questions like the use of a tool, etc.
- You can also ask some students of the possible ways to take care of a particular instrument or in general.

Explain

A company feels that it can reduce its cost by not keeping people to take care of the cleanliness of machines. The owner feels that such costs can do no good. Discuss.

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Questions to ask students:

- Ask discussed topic relevant Questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcome.
6. Maintain Health, Safety and Security at Workplace

Unit 6.1 - Maintain Health, Safety and Security at Workplace
### Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

1. Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace.
2. Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol.
3. Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants.
4. Follow environment management system related procedures.
5. Identify and correct if possible) malfunctions in machinery and equipment.
6. Report any service malfunctions that can not be rectified.
7. Store materials and equipment in line with manufacturer’s and organizational requirements.
8. Safely handle and move waste and debris.
9. Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions.
10. Seek clarifications, from supervisors or other authorized personnel in case of perceived risks.
11. Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats.
12. Carryout periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned.
13. Report hazards and potential risks/threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel.
14. Participate in mock drills/ evacuation procedures organized at the workplace.
15. Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so.
16. Take action based on instructions in the event of fire.
17. Follow organization procedures.
UNIT: 6.1: Maintain Health, Safety and Security at Workplace

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, the students should be able to:

1. Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace.
2. Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol.
3. Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants.
4. Follow environment management system related procedures.
5. Identify and correct if possible) malfunctions in machinery and equipment.
6. Report any service malfunctions that can not be rectified.
7. Store materials and equipment in line with manufacturer's and organizational requirements.
8. Safely handle and move waste and debris.
9. Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions.
10. Seek clarifications, from supervisors or other authorized personnel in case of perceived risks.
11. Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats.
12. Carry out periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned.
13. Report hazards and potential risks/threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel.
14. Participate in mock drills/ evacuation procedures organized at the workplace.
15. Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so.
16. Take action based on instructions in the event of fire.
17. Follow organization procedures.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Copies of handouts, Participants Handbook
**Do**

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them if they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Capture their responses on board and share them wherever necessary.
- Tell them that they will learn about Finishing Department Workflow.

**Say**

Tell the participants about:

- The good effects of cost effective ventilation.
- The requirements of light and air in the workplace.
- The accidents that might take place in the process.
- The mitigation of the accidents and the safety measures.
- Understanding the safety signals and symbols.

**Do**

- Introduce the students to the health hazards that they might face in this employment over the long run.
- Explain the potential injuries and illnesses that apparel workers might face.
- Tell them about the environmental standards that should be taken care by them.
- Make them understand the value of daylight and positive health aspects.
- Explain the importance of essential facilities and their presence.
- Explain the importance of proper sanitation facilities.

**Elaborate**

Ergonomically-designed job ensures that an employee who is tall is given a comfortably enough space in or near his/her workspace so that the work efficiency is not hindered. Similarly, an employee who is shorter is able to reach all of his or her tools and products without upsetting comfort and safe assortment. Workers are usually compelled to work in the confinement of the job or workstation that previously was designed with no dynamism or change when they are hired. This leads the workforce to work in difficult postures and positions, all of which may result in work-related injuries/disorders.

**Injuries and illnesses among textile and apparel workers**

**Trainer’s Note:**

- These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain the trainees’ the concept.
Activity

In the industry visit, make sure that the students:

- Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol.
- Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants.
- Follow environment management system related procedures. Identify and correct (if possible) malfunctions in machinery and equipment.
- Store materials and equipment in line with manufacturer’s and organizational requirements.
- Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions.
- Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats.
- Carry out periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned.
- Report hazards and potential risks/threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel.
- Participate in mock drills/ evacuation procedures organized at the workplace.
- Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so.
- Take action based on instructions in the event of fire.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts.
- Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.

Suggestive questions to ask students:

- Ask students to list some fundamental ergonomic principals that should be followed in SMO’s workplace.
- Ask students to explain Safety signs of workplace.
7. Soft Skills And Communication Skills

Unit 7.1 - Introduction to the Soft Skills
Unit 7.2 - Effective Communication
Unit 7.3 - Grooming and Hygiene
Unit 7.4 - Interpersonal Skill Development
Unit 7.5 - Social Interaction
Unit 7.6 - Group Interaction
Unit 7.7 - Time Management
Unit 7.8 - Resume Preparation
Unit 7.9 - Interview Preparation
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

1. Understand Art of Effective Communication.
2. Able to handle effective Communication with co-workers and their Family.
3. Able to handle effective Communication with Peers/colleagues using medical terminology in communication.
4. Learn basic reading and writing skills.
UNIT 7.1: Introduction to the Soft Skills

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the basic meaning of Soft Skills, their components and their benefits.
2. Familiarise with work readiness and its significance.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

- Employees are a crucial part of an organization, understanding them personally can be helpful in various aspects. There is much more to their identity than merely their skills. This brings into light, the concept of ‘soft skills’.
- Soft skills are personal attributes that describes an individual’s ability to interact with others. It includes the cluster of personality traits, social graces, communication language, personal habits, friendliness and optimism that characterize relationship with other people.
- Soft skills have more to do with who we are than what we know.
- Soft Skills complement hard skills which are occupational requirements of a job and many other activities.
- According to a survey, the long term success in job is 75 % due to soft skills and 25 % due to technical knowhow.

Activity

- Ask the students to form a circle.
- Starting from a one person, ask each of them to tell something about themselves. This should necessarily include their strengths and weaknesses.
- This will give them a better chance of knowing each other.
Explain

- Discuss what helps in keeping you happy in your school- academic knowledge or company of friends.

Say

- Adaptability
- Emotional Strength
- Leadership Quality
- Team Playing Ability
- Decision Making
- Interpersonal Communication
- Negotiation Skills

Activity

- Ask students to sit in a circle.
- Blindfold a student and give him a packet of biscuit.
- Ask the other students to come one by one and ask for the packet and make attempt to convince him as to why he should be given the packet.
- The blindfolded person has the authority to refuse to give to the people who fail to convince him and give it only to the person who succeeds in convincing him.
- At the end of the game we would be able to have an insight as to which person possesses the best communication skills, negotiation skills, etc.

Explain

- On the basis of the activity, discuss what corrective steps could the other people take to improve their communication/negotiation skills.

Say

A person who interacts well with others gets added advantages other than personal satisfaction. Also, personal traits like decision making, leadership ability are not only related to the concerned person himself but they affect others to whom the person interacts. Some of these benefits include:

- Increased credibility with customers
• Increased customer satisfaction
• More productive employees
• Recognition from the industry, employer and peers.
In short, they aid in the personal growth of a person.

Activity

• Ask the students to sit separately.
• Ask them to write whether they buy grocery products from one shop daily or prefer to go to any shop selling such products.
• If they go to one shop, ask them to give reason for their loyalty. Is it the good behavior of the shopkeeper that keeps them loyal?
• Also, ask the people who do not have any such preference, reasons for this behaviour.

Say

Work readiness involves you having what employers call “the right attitude”. At the most basic level you should have:
• A positive attitude to spend some days at tailoring shop
• The capacity to function in a mature environment without the support of other co-workers
• An allegro attitude to the owner
• A clear interest at work to be done
• Expectations of the work that a fresher will be able to do at a tailoring shop with commercial goals to achieve
• The willingness to be supervised, follow instructions and wear safety gear as directed
• The confidence to ask questions to clarify instructions
• Pride in appropriate personal presentation
• The ability to communicate appropriately in an adult working environment
• The capacity to acknowledge customers and provide the assistance recommended by the employer
• A commitment to maintaining their reliability and punctuality for the whole of the period spent in the tailoring shop
• Completed a preparation for tailoring shop learning program which includes OH&S practices, acceptable behaviour in the tailoring shop (including child protection issues) and emergency contact procedures.

Fig. 7.1.1: Work Readiness
**Activity**

- Ask the students to form a group.
- Ask them about their interest—painting, dancing, etc. People might come up with different interests.
- Based on it, ask the entire group to do an activity say painting.
- Observation can show that people who like doing a particular task say painting are likely to show more zeal than others who do not have much interest in it.
- Also, such people are more likely to have an active participation throughout the activity and enjoy it rather than taking it as a burden.

**Explain**

- Based on the results, discuss why some student’s/groups were able to get better results. This could be due to difference of interests, enthusiasm, confidence, etc.

**Notes for Facilitation**

*Suggestive Questions to ask students:*

- Ask students to define soft skills
- Ask students to list Benefits of soft skills
UNIT 7.2: Effective Communication

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Do public speaking.
2. Describe his/her likes and dislikes for five minutes in the classroom.
3. Basic etiquette during a conversation with another person, overcome shyness etc.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

- Communication is a tool that connects us with other human beings. An effective communication not only helps in developing a sense of belonging but also facilitates better working, improves relationships, reduces stress.

Say

- Communication is the process of exchange of words, ideas, feelings. It is the meaningful exchange of information between two or more participants.
- Communication requires a sender, a message, a medium and a recipient.
- Communication process is complete only when a receiver understands the sender message.

![The Communication Process](Fig.7.2.1: Communication Process)
**Elements Of Communication**
Communication with other involves three steps:

1. **Message:** First of all the information exists in sender’s mind. It could be a concept, an idea, a formation or a feeling.
2. **Encoding:** A message is sent to the receiver in encoded language/format.
3. **Decoding:** Lastly the receiver translates the words or symbols into a concept or information that a person can understand.

**Activity**
- Call 2 students.
- Ask them to have a casual conversation.
- With respect to their conversation, explain who is the speaker, what is the message.
- Also explain encoding, decoding and feedback with respect to the conversation.

**Explain**
- Discuss the importance of tone of voice, gestures, etc. in a communication process.

**Say**
There are three main types of communication. These are:
1. Verbal Communication
2. Written Communication
3. Nonverbal Communication

**Activity**
- Ask 2 students to explain the process of communication.
- Pay attention to the way they explain.
- Categorize the various types of communication used by them.

**Explain**
- Discuss the situations in which each of them is used.
There are various reasons why communication is not effective and successful. These failures are because of the barriers in communication which occurs at any stage in the communication process. Barriers may lead to one’s message becoming misleading and therefore at risk of wasting both time and money by causing confusion and misunderstanding. Effective communication involves overcoming these barriers and conveying a flawless and concise message:

- Some of the barriers can be overcome- using simple language, active listening can be of great help.

**Fig. 7.2.2: Communication**

### Activity

- Organize students into groups of 2.
- Give one of the students, an article about a totally unknown topic.
- Give him 10mins. Time to read it.
- Let him explain to the class by the end of the time, what is the topic all about and crucial details in it.
- Ask the students what they have understood.
- Discuss about problems in understanding (if any) faced by the rest of students.

### Explain

- On the basis of the activity above, discuss the barriers in communication.
- Also, discuss how these barriers can be taken care of.
Say

Active Listening

- Listening is one of the most significant skills one can have. To become a better listener it is important that you practice active listening at all time of verbal communication.

Activity

- Call 3 students.
- Give a student a written piece. Ask him to read it out loudly to the other 2 students.
- Provide one student with earphones to listen to music while listening to the information.
- Let the other person listen to it without any distraction.
- At the end of the reading, ask both the student to tell what has been read out.
- As a matter of fact we would find out that the person who has put all his attention in listening would yield better results in comparison to the other one.

Say

- Concentrate what the person is talking about and not on noise or other external distractions.
- Understand his emotions and you get it all right. Is the speaker angry, happy or plainly inquisitive?
- When the speaker is saying or telling something, don’t break the chain of his thoughts.
- Don’t avoid completing sentences of the speaker. Let them speak and speak only after they finish.

Activity

- Ask the students to sit forming a circle.
- A student to start saying counting, the next one should follow saying the consecutive number.
- At the gap of multiples of 5, the respective student is expected to clap instead of saying the number.
- The student who fails to do this, would be disqualified for the game. The others would proceed.
- At the end the one who wins the game would be considered the best listener.

Explain

- Discuss with the students the importance of being an active speaker in a debate where counter-questioning is allowed.
Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Questions to ask students:

• Ask students to explain elements of communication.
• Ask students to explain the importance of active listening.
UNIT 7.3: Grooming and Hygiene

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Maintain cleanliness and hygiene.
2. Keep their dress clean and tidy.
3. Maintain positive body language while speaking.
4. Enable to perform more of the do’s than the don’ts.
5. Leant about good eating habit and their impact on health.
6. Avoiding bad things such as gutkha and alcohol.
7. Learn about AIDS and its prevention.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

• An art of keeping your body and mind clean is Personal Grooming. It is very important that everyone should take care of their hygiene cleanliness. Due to this, one would not just look good but feel healthy to. Taking care of your body appearance is imperative. Once you enter your store/department you need to be dressed in full uniform as per company standards, and also properly groom yourself as per the service ethics.

• Personal grooming not only makes us presentable but also makes us feel confident about ourselves. Good personal hygiene is essential for good health. Habits that are considered personal grooming include, bathing, dressing, applying makeup, hair removal and taking care of one’s teeth, nails and skin.

Say

There are certain norms as to how one should dress in a work arena. A decent appearance should be maintained. This includes:
• Neat and ironed uniform
• A decent hairstyle should be adopted. Women with long hair should tie them.
• Nails should be neat, clean and well-trimmed.
• Flashy and noisy jewellery should be avoided.
Activity

- Ask the students to write about why one’s uniform should be neat, clean and ironed.

Explain

- Ask the students to discuss the importance of uniform in school.
- Also ask them to discuss about incidents when they formed an opinion about others based on their dress.

Say

- Staff needs to keep their hands clean at all times as they mostly will be handling merchandise or in contact with customers.
- Avoid biting nails on the floor.
- Manage body odour & bad breath to be under control as they are offensive to the customer.
- Maintain straight & upright posture on the shop floor.
- Slouching on the floor, hands in pockets, hands on the hips are not courteous to the customer & hence should be avoided.

It just takes a few seconds for people to assess others when they meet for the first time. The other person creates an opinion based on appearance, body language, mannerisms and how one is dressed. For creating a first positive good impression always follow these things:

- Apart from a good body posture, a person should
  » Be on time
  » Be courteous and attentive
  » Be positive

Explain

- Why are students advised to keep their hands at the back while talking to a teacher or while walking in a line?

Say

- Body language plays a great role in conveying about a person. A positive body language is very important for conveying information positively. Certain do’s and don’t’s in this regard are as follows:
  » Avoid your pockets. Keep your hands out of your pocket. Hand in pocket shows we are uncomfortable and unsure of ourselves. Keeping our hand in open indicates confidence and show that people has nothing to hide.
Don’t Fidget. Fidgeting is a clear sign of nervousness. An individual who can’t keep still is an individual who is worried, tense and not confident. Keep your gesture calm and under control.

Keep your eyes forward. This indicates that you are interested in communication with other.

Stand up straight with your shoulders back. It communicates confidence.

Take wide steps. It makes you seem purposeful and suggest a personal tranquility and denotes confidence.

Firm handshake. Grip other persons hand firmly and confidently instead of getting a palm full of dead fish. Firmness adds warmth and enthusiasm to the handshake. But make sure that you don’t crush the other person’s hand and don’t hold on too long.

Don’t cross your arms when meeting other persons. Crossing your arms is a protective posture. Relax and keep your arms uncrossed.

Use contact to show appreciation.

Activity

• Call 5-7 students. Ask them to enact different gestures like- one is told to stand up straight, other is told to enact the movements of shaky hands.

• Ask the rest of the class to judge the body language and the possible implications it could have on the viewer.

Explain

• Why is so much attention laid at school level on making children stand straight?

Say

• Personal Hygiene is the set of practices to follow to preserve one’s health. Maintaining a high level of personal hygiene will help to increase self-esteem while minimizing the chances of developing infections. Poor personal hygiene can have significant implications on the success of job applications or chances of the promotion.
Explain

• Why is maintaining personal hygiene considered important?
• If an employee doesn’t maintain personal hygiene, can it have any effect on the people around him or the impression he makes on them?

Say

Physical fitness is very important for doing work effectively and efficiently. It can be maintained by different exercises like cycling, weight-lifting, jogging.
• It maintains optimal body weight.
• It reduces risk of diseases.
• It boosts confidence and self-esteem.
• It reduces stress, anxiety and depression

If employees are free from such danger of diseases due to various factors like sitting for long hours, etc. They can stay fit and this will eventually help in increasing productivity.

Healthy Eating

For staying healthy, one should:
• Always try to eat home-made food
• Avoid oily food
• Always cook and eat fresh food
• Avoid junk food like burgers, carbonated drinks etc.
• Eat fruits regularly
• Drink lot of water

Alcoholism

It’s the tendency during which one consumes alcohol to manage difficulties or to avoid feeling unhealthy.
• Reduced work focus and drop in performance
• Degradation in social and economic status
• Withdrawal symptoms like anxiety, trembling, fatigue, headache and depression etc.

Activity

• Ask the students to make posters like- SAY NO TO SMOKING, etc. and ask them to wave them around the school.
• Also ask them to speak about the harmful effects of these bad habits on health.
**Facilitator Guide**

**Explain**

- How can smoking affect the productivity of a worker?
- The intake of alcohol, cigarettes is increasing in India. What steps can be taken to handle minimize their use?

**Say**

The full form of AIDS is Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome. AIDS is caused by HIV (Human immunodeficiency Virus). It is the last stage of the HIV infection, if a person is HIV positive, he/she is suffering from AIDS.

**AIDS is transmitted by:**
- Unprotected sexual relationships
- Contaminated blood transfusion
- Hypodermic Needles
- From infected mother to child

**Activity**

- To judge the understanding of the students, randomly pick up any of them and ask about topics like symptoms of AIDS.

**Explain**

- Discuss with the students if they have known anybody suffering from aids and noticed any social discrimination experienced by that person.
- Discuss the importance of spreading awareness about AIDS.

**Notes for Facilitation**

**Suggestive Questions to ask students:**
- Ask students to explain what is Positive Body Language..
- Ask students to define Personal Hygiene.
UNIT 7.4: Interpersonal Skill Development

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Develop a positive attitude and behaviour.
2. Understanding Goal Setting.
3. Motivated for team participation at work.
4. Manage relations.
5. Learn about Stress and anger management skills.
6. Develop leadership qualities.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

- Interpersonal skill development is the blend of different traits of day to day life that play an important role in creating our impression in other’s mind. It starts from inside. The role of interpersonal skill development is to help us understand how to make choices about our attitudes and actions.
- One can learn to control over many aspects of our job and their environment by making appropriate choices and responses. These include various traits like:
  » Positive Attitude
  » Motivation
  » Goal Setting
  » Team Work
  » Managing Relations
  » Etiquette
  » Stress and Anger Management
  » Conflict Resolution
The attitude of a person includes various aspects like- our approach, our outlook towards situations and others, the emotions we express towards others.

A positive attitude has the ability to deal with even the most difficult situations.

A positive attitude manifests in:
- Positive thinking
- Constructive things
- Creative thinking
- Optimism
- The motivation and energy to do things to accomplish goals
- An attitude of happiness

Positivity not only affects a person to get the desired results in workplace but attracts people to his positive energy.

- Make 5-7 slips stating a difficult situation, for instance- there is an annual event in the school. Due to some reason the tent house people could not manage to come there and carry out the tent and other decoration work. The event is just 1hr away. How would you manage the situation?
- After everybody has received a chit, give the students a time of 2-4mins. to think over the situation and write a possible solution.
- Collect the slips of the people who have got same situations. Compare them in terms of practical application, positivity, etc.
Suggest other possible solutions.
Applaud the students whose answers show the correct attitude and will to deal with the situation using their creativity.

An embroider who doesn’t know how to carry out phulkari embroidery has been assigned the task of carrying it out due to labour shortage. Can he succeed in his work?

Explain

Raju works as a Supervisor in a factory. He is not happy with his job. One day he spoke about his dejection to his elderly friend, Prashant, who runs a small canteen for the factory workers.

“Prashant I am not satisfied with my job. There are so many problems in the factory. If I solve one, another one crops up. The problems seem to be never ending. I am quite fed up and wish to quit.”

Prashant said nothing. He quietly put three pots with water on the stove. He put some carrots into one pot, some eggs into another and coffee beans into the third pot. The water in the pots began to boil.

Raju wondered what was going on! “Oh, here I am with my tale of woes, and this illiterate cook goes about his business!”

After some time, Prashant switched off the stove and put the carrots, eggs and the beans in different bowls. He then said, “My friend, what do you see here?” “Carrots, eggs and coffee”, said Raju irritably. “Of course! Now come and feel them one by one”, said Prashant. “Oh God! What do you want to prove?” asked Raju controlling his anger. “The carrots have turned soft. The egg is hard boiled beneath its shell and the coffee is stronger in aroma”. “Exactly” said Prashant “Each of them faced the same degree of heat, but each reacted differently. The carrots that were so hard before became soft and weak. The egg was fragile with its thin outer shell, but after boiling it became hardened and theinner liquid portion became hard boiled. But the coffee beans are unique. After boiling in water, they became stronger and richer. So my friend, tell me, are you the carrot, the egg or the coffee bean? How do you respond to difficult situations? Are you like the carrot that is hard to look at but with the slightest difficulty becomes weak and soft? Are you the egg born with a soft heart but became tough and stiff after a difficult or a bitter experience? Or are you like the coffee bean that gets stronger and tougher and reaches its peak in extreme adversity or difficulty?

When things get worse, you get better.

“Thank you Prashant. You’ve opened my eyes. I shall strive and do my best.”

Give examples of various successful people like Rajnikanth, Dhirubai Ambani who had a humble background but succeeded in achieving their goals.
Say

Goal setting is a powerful method for considering your ideal future. The method of setting goals helps you to decide on where you wish to go in life.

**Goals should be SMART in nature.**
- **S**: Specific
- **M**: Measurable
- **A**: Attainment
- **R**: Relevant
- **T**: Time bound

**Setting goal is important for an individual because:**
- Goals narrow attention and direct efforts to goal related activities.
- Goals lead to more effort.
- One works through setbacks if he is pursuing a goal.
- It develops and changes individual's behaviour.

**Categorization of Goals**
To give a broad balanced coverage of all important areas in your life set goals in all the important categories of your life we can see in the fig. that these goals are not independent. In some way or the other, they are dependent on each other. However, the degree of this dependence varies.

Activity

- Ask the students to write about different types of goals in their life.

Explain

- Discuss about the importance of setting goals in life.
- Discuss the importance of setting up short-term goals.

Say

**Team members need to learn:**
- How to assist each other
- Realize their true potential
- Prepare the atmosphere that is familiar with each member to work beyond their strength.
Factors of Team Dynamics

• Tolerance and Cooperation
• Set aside feelings of caste, creed, profession
• Put up with each other
• Identify strengths of each
• Who can do what

Activity

• Ask the students to divide themselves in groups of 7-8.
• Give each group the task of solving a series of riddles to reach the final destination that has different objects for different groups like needle for one, cloth for other and so on.
• While solving a riddle, the group members should not be standing with the other who is solving the riddle.
• In fact, the person who is solving it should give the clue obtained as an answer to the riddle and then the other should do the same. This would continue till the series of riddles is solved and the final object is reached.
• This gives a chance of teamwork, trustworthiness, etc. between the team members.

Explain

• Discuss the importance of team dynamics in a badminton doubles match.

Say

• Explain to the students the following story in order to make them understand the importance of coordination and teamwork without which an organization would not be able to work well.

Once there was a shoal of tiny red fish living in the sea. One among them was a little different. His name was Swimmy and he was black in colour. Swimmy was the fastest swimmer in the shoal. The fish would swim around in the sea looking for food. One day when they were busy searching for lunch, Swimmy who was far ahead of the others saw a big fish coming in their direction. The big fish was also looking for his lunch—smaller fish. Swimmy was scared! If the big fish would spot his shoal, all of them would be eaten up. Swimmy thought hard of a way out and quickly came up with a plan. He quickly swam back to his shoal and told all the fish about the big fish and also explained his plan to escape from being eaten.

When the big fish came closer he was shocked to see an even bigger fish swimming in his direction with its huge jaws wide open. Frightened that he would get eaten up, the big fish swam away. If he had looked carefully, he would have realised that the huge fish was actually all the tiny red fish swimming very closely together in such a way that they looked like one big fish. And little black Swimmy, being different, became the eye of the ‘huge’ fish!
We all have different personalities, different desires and wishes, and different ways of showing our emotions that affects people around us.

70% of the tailoring shop learning is informal, once people discuss with each other at work they really are learning to do their job better. Friendlier staff are effective communicators, more productive and trustworthy more by employers and colleagues.

Tips for improving relations with people around us:

» Observe how you react to people such as do you reach to a conclusion before knowing all the facts.
» Look honestly how you think and interact with other people.
» Look at the work environment and behave accordingly.
» Accept your weaknesses courageously and work on them.
» Take responsibility for your actions.
» If you hurt someone’s feeling apologize directly.

Give the students a topic to discuss.
Ask them to discuss about all possible aspects in the topic-negative and positive.
Ask 2 students having opposing opinions to come forward and have a healthy debate.
At the end of it, ask them what they have learnt from each other.

Ask from the students whether they have ever felt awkward on a day when their friend was absent.
Discuss the possible implications.

Different people have different personalities. Their basic nature, the way they respond to others, etc. may not be same. In fact, this is what makes them different from others. However, in an official and public setting, a person doing simply what he wants may be uncomfortable for others around him/her. This brings into light, the importance of etiquettes.

Etiquettes are the customs or rules governing behaviour regarded as correct or acceptable in social and official life. Certain etiquettes that should be kept in mind are as follow:
• Stand straight, make eye contact and turn towards people when they are speaking and genuinely smile at people.
• Follow the dress code prescribed by the organization.
• Limit personal calls especially when you are working in a manufacturing unit.
• Eat and smoke to the designated areas only otherwise it may disturb other people.
• Discipline
• Commitment to work
• Punctuality
• Ownership and responsibility
• Striving to excel

Activity
• Ask the students to narrate instances when they have been scolded by their school teachers/ elders for behaving inappropriately-like dragging one’ feet while walking, etc.
• Look for other such instances.

Explain
• To test what the students have understood, discuss with them various etiquettes that need to be taken care of in a school.

Say
Anger is a normal and a healthy emotion. Anger management may be critical for people who find it difficult to keep it under control. There are many health issues related to an unresolved anger like heart attack, high blood pressure, anxiety, depression, colds and flu/fever and digestive problems. Anger can destroy lives, destroy relationships.

Do’s
• Post pone for a few seconds whatever you wish to say or do.
• Take a deep breath.
**Activity**

- Ask the students about situations when they realized that their stress/anger disabled them from performing their best.

**Explain**

- Discuss the problem of increasing levels of stress and anger among the youth.
- Also discuss the ways to manage anger and stress.

**Say**

A problem or a situation that may be difficult to understand or to deal with.

- If a problem is not solved or addressed at the right time it may blow out of proportion
- An unsolved problem can be like Cancer which spreads and translates itself into all other areas in life
- Unsolved problems may lead to increased levels of bitterness and frustration
- It may foster bad habits like back-biting, gossiping, etc.
- Persons involved in conflict may lose focus and target each other’s character instead of the specific behavior to be modified.

1. **STOP** . . .
   before you loose your temper and make the conflict worse.
2. **SAY** . . .
   what you feel is the issue. What is the reason of disagreement? What do you like?
3. **LISTEN** . . .
   to others ideas and feelings.
4. **THINK** . . .
   of solutions that satisfy both the parties.
   If you still can’t agree, ask someone else to help you work it out.

**Activity**

- Call out a student randomly.
- Ask them to narrate an incident when they had a fight with their friend and it resulted in further problems in school, became a cause for mental stress.
**Explain**

- Discuss the importance of resolving conflicts for a person’s mental peace, maintaining order and healthy environment in workplace.

**Say**

The ability to lead effectively depends on variety of key skills. These skills are extremely sought after by employers as they involve managing a number of individuals in such a way on inspire, enthuse and build respect. Some of the qualities that every good leader should possess are:

- Honesty
- Ability to delegate
- Good communications skills
- Confidence
- Commitment
- Positive Attitude
- Creativity
- Be decisive
- Focus on the big picture

**Activity**

- Ask students to arrange themselves in group of 7-8.
- Assign each group the task of selling products of companies (enactment)
- Ask the group members to choose a leader.
- Ask the leader to coordinate different activities of his team members to create a collective campaign for the brand.
- Give them 20mins. Time for doing this.
- See the performance of different groups.
- Seeing the performance of each group, assess whether the leader has carried out his responsibilities well.
- Suggest changes, if necessary in the practices/ attitude of the leader.

**Explain**

- Discuss the role of a team leader in terms of team’s performance.
Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:

- Ask discussed topic relevant questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes.
UNIT 7.5: Social Interaction

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the social interaction and its behaviours.
2. Give a brief description about himself/herself in public.
3. Follow daily duties.
4. Cooperate with peers, family and other members in society.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

Social interaction is a process through which we respond to people talking with us. It includes acts where people perform toward each other and responses they give in return. Social interaction has a number of behaviors. Some of them are:
- Exchange
- Competition
- Cooperation
- Conflict
- Coercion
Say

We all, in our lifetime, have to introduce ourselves to the others. The introduction usually lasts for around 2 minutes to 3 minutes. It is very important that it gives the first impression to other about us. It has a great impact on your self-esteem and self-confidence. It’s helpful in:

• Feeling better about yourself
• Boosting your confidence
• Building your self esteem
• Making friends
• Feeling in control.

Points that should be included in self-introduction

Activity

• Explain to the larger group that in a moment they will be dividing into smaller groups according to some commonality. For example “Divide yourselves into groups according to your favorite season!” At this time, all the people who enjoy summer get into a group, and so on.

• Once groups are formed, the facilitator points to each group and asks them to shout in unison what group they have formed. If another group has the same category, have the two groups merge and celebrate together.

• After all groups have been identified, the facilitator shouts out another type of division.

• This activity not only gives a chance to the students of knowing each other’s likes and dislikes but also facilitates traits like cooperation, coordination while having fun.

Explain

• Discuss the difference between a setting where people know each other well, are ready to cooperate and coordinate with a situation where people are not ready to resolve differences, etc.

Activity

• Randomly call out 3-4 students.

• Ask them to give an introduction of self.

• Suggest changes, if necessary in the way introduction has to be done / information conveyed.
**Explain**

- Discuss the importance of a confident self-introduction.
- Also, discuss whether boasting about oneself while introducing is right.

**Say**

There are certain duties which are laid by the Constitution of India. These duties are very to be fulfilled by every citizen of India. These are as follows:

- To bear by the Constitution and respect its ideals and establishments, the national flag and also the national anthem.
- To encourage and respect the noble ideals that galvanized our national struggle for freedom.
- To uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of Republic of India.
- To defend the country and render national service once called upon to do so.
- To promote harmony and also the spirit of respect amongst all the people of the Republic of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional diversities.
- To forbid practices derogative to the dignity of ladies.
- To preserve the rich and diversified heritage of our culture.
- To conserve the natural surroundings like forests, lakes, rivers and wild life, and to have compassion for living creatures.
- To develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform.
- To safeguard public property and to retract violence.
- To try towards excellence altogether spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation perpetually rises to higher levels of endeavour and accomplishment.
- These need to be followed by every citizen of India for development of the country.

**Activity**

- Divide the students into groups of 7-8.
- Assign each group to come up with duties that are to be taken care of in different areas- say workplace, home, school, etc.

**Explain**

- Discuss what would be the situation if people do not follow their respective duties and responsibilities in different areas.
The process of groups of organisms working or acting together for their mutual benefit is called cooperation. Cooperation among family members, friends and peers is very common and healthy. It is the backbone of any society.

Family cooperation provides an avenue for a family to come closer. It increases coping skills and decision making. Some steps to promote family cooperation are.

**Effective peer support can be in form of:**

- Social Support: In form of positive psychological interactions with others with whom there is mutual trust and concern.
- **Experiential Knowledge**: contributes to solving problems and improving quality of life.
- **Emotional support**: Esteem, attachment and reassurance
- **Instrumental Support**: Product and services

A person cannot merely expect others to be cooperative. For others to behave in a cooperative way with him, he needs to be cooperative with them too. This might involve:

- Share when you have something that others would like to have.
- Take Turns when there is something that nobody wants to do, or when more than one person wants to do the same thing.
- Compromise when you have a serious conflict.
- Do your part the very best that you possibly can. This will inspire others to do the same.
- Show appreciation to people for what they contribute.
- Encourage people to do their best.
- Don’t isolate or exclude anyone. Everybody has something valuable to offer, and nobody likes being left out.

**Activity**

- Ask the students to choose a partner for themselves.
- Now, give each team a task of carrying out different types of stitches on different types of clothes.
- Ask them to divide the work between themselves and carry it out within a time span of 20mins (One can fetch the materials needed from other room from time to time, other could carry out the task of doing the actual stitch).
- Assess the performance of students.
**Explain**

- Based on the above activity, discuss the problems faced while doing the task.
- Also discuss what could have been the possible solutions to it.

**Notes for Facilitation**

*Suggestive Question to ask students:*

- Ask discussed topic relevant questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes.
UNIT 7.6: Group Interaction

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Participate in group discussions in the class.
2. Give speech in the public.
3. Describe the importance of team building and team work.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

- Every day we tend to meet with teams of individuals socially and professionally. However we interact to play a big role in the impressions we tend to produce. Interaction that happens whereas a group completes a cooperative task describes how the group works.
- For a successful and positive group interaction these steps needs to be followed:
  » Put your mobile phone away or place in silent mode.
  » Greet everyone.
  » Be friendly with everyone in the group.
  » Show an interest in others by paying someone a compliment and listen carefully to what is being discussed.
  » Be proactive and introduce yourself to others in the group.
  » Sit up straight. Poor body posture is an indication of low self-esteem.
  » Focus your attention on the person talking.
  » Consider everyone’s comment. Remember everyone is different and have different the ability to think.
  » Think before you speak. Don’t be too quick to jump into the conversation.
  » Be a respect listener and observer.
  » Include everyone when talking. Be sure to share eye contact with each person in the group.
  » Don’t start or participate in a side conversation.
  » Make sure to smile shake hands and embrace and use each person’s name during discussion.
Activity

- Give the class a topic to have a healthy discussion, say Effects of Modernization on Environment.
- Encourage them to come up with different points and all possible aspects.
- Ask people to support or negate a point according to their perspective.

Explain

- Observe students during the activity.
- If you find any of the persons flouting norms of a group interaction, guide him accordingly.
- Also discuss how does not complying with norms affect the ongoing/effect of a group interaction.

Say

As a participant group interactions is important as:
- It helps you to get a subject more deeply.
- It improves your strength to think positively.
- It helps in solving a serious issue.
- It helps the team to go on a final decision.
- It provides you the chance to listen to others’ ideas.
- It improves your listening skills.
- It increases your confidence in communications.
- It can change your behaviour.

As a moderator a group interaction helps in:
- Understanding a member interpersonal skills.
- Identifying if a member is able to work in a team.
- Understanding ones behaviour.
- Selecting a perspective member in a perspective methodology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do’s</th>
<th>Don’t</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Speak pleasantly and politely to the group.</td>
<td>• Lose your temper. A discussion is not an argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Respect the contribution of every speaker.</td>
<td>• Shout. Use a moderate tone and medium pitch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Remember that a discussion is not an argument. Learn to disagree politely.</td>
<td>• Use too many gestures when you speak. Gestures like finger pointing and table thumping can appear aggressive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Think about your contribution before you speak. How best can you answer the question? Contribute to the topic?</td>
<td>• Dominate the discussion. Confident speakers should allow quieter students a chance to contribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Try to stick to the discussion topic. Don’t introduce irrelevant information.</td>
<td>• Draw too much on personal experience or anecdote. Although some tutors encourage students to reflect on their own experience, remember not to generalize too much.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Be aware of your body language when you are speaking.</td>
<td>• Interrupt. Wait for a speaker to finish what they are saying before you speak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Agree with and acknowledge what you find interesting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 7.6.2: Dos and Don’ts of Group Interaction
**Activity**

- Try games like telephone, where you sit in a circle and one person whispers a scenario into the ear of the next person, such as how an important report was not delivered to the president in time.
- The “telephone” chain continues until the last person, who announces what he or she heard. Generally, by the end of the chain the story has been altered substantially.
- This gives employees a chance to discuss how the story changed along the way and methods they could use in the future to improve communication.

**Explain**

- Discuss the importance of interaction among your family members.

**Say**

- A good team is the one that motivates its members to have a positive attitude, perform better.
- Team work is a very important part of working life. They can have a big impact on the profitability of an organization, team and individual performance, company reputation, etc.
- Team building is important because:
  » Facilitates better communication
  » Motivates employees
  » Promotes creativity
  » Develops problem-solving skills
  » Breaks the barrier
- Maintaining a team is not an easy job since there are a variety of people involved having different strengths and weaknesses. This task can be made easier by following certain do’s and don’ts.
  » Don’t argue in public
  » Do encourage each other
  » Don’t talk behind the backs
  » Do lend a hand
  » Don’t be the weakest link
  » Give and receive feedback

**Activity**

- Ask students to organize themselves in a team of 7-8.
- Assign them the task of giving a presentation on different types of stitches.
**Explain**

- On the basis of the activity, ask the students to judge who was the best team member.
- Discuss the qualities of this person so that other people can improve themselves and cooperate and be more effective in future.

**Notes for Facilitation**

*Suggestive Question to ask students:*

- Ask students to explain the importance of Group Interaction
- Ask students to explain what is meant by Team work.
UNIT 7.7: Time Management

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the importance of time management.
2. Develop time management skills.
3. Learn about effective time planning.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

Time management is the process of planning and practicing control over the time given to a specific task, especially to increase effectiveness, efficiency and productivity. It is an activity with the goal to increase the overall advantage of a set of activities within the limited condition of a limited time.

Some effective time management

- Delegate tasks.
- Identify time wasters.
- Combine activities – Plan for them.
- Break down big tasks down to the smallest task possible.
- Accomplish them one by one.
- At the end of the day conduct a simple analysis to see which activity took time.
**Activity**

- Ask the students to assemble in groups of 9-10 in ground.
- Organize a race that is broken into various stages like lemon race, followed by one-leg race and balloon race.
- Ask the team members to decide among themselves who will do what.
- The team that would be able to complete the task within a time of 4mins/ at the earliest would be the winner.

**Explain**

- On the basis of the activity, discuss the factors that caused the team members lag behind and which factors enabled them to carry it within the assigned time.
- Relate it to the wider arena- that is to time management (when more than 1 person is involved) in general sense.

**Say**

- Time robbers are those activities which create interruption at the tailoring shop. These activities create a deviation from the objectives which needs to be achieved. Time Robbers could be:
  - Poor personal planning and scheduling.
  - Interruptions by people without appointments.
  - Poor delegation.
  - Poor use of the media: Telephone, Mobile, e-mail, and fax, etc.
  - Reading junk mail.
  - Lack of concern for good time management.
  - Lack of clear priorities
- However, time robbers are not inevitable. They can be kept in check. The Time Robbers can be avoided by:
  - Being active all the time
  - Developing and maintaining an organized personal activity schedule
  - Setting priorities
  - Proper delegation
  - Utilizing modern technical media
**Activity**

- Divide students into groups of 3-4.
- Ask them to choose a fabric of their choice, cut it in a particular shape and perform any embroidery of their choice.
- Give them a time limit of around 30mins.

**Explain**

- On the basis of the activity, discuss what factors caused delay in time (if any).
- Also discuss what can be done in future to avoid such wastage of time.

**Say**

- According to this 80% of the tasks can be completed in 20% of the time. The remaining 20% of the tasks take 80% of your time. And the task which should fall in first category should be given a higher priority.
- Time also depends on the type of method adopted to process the task. Methods should always be simpler and easier to complete the task. If we use difficult ways, it shall be result the waste of time. One should always try to find out alternate ways to complete a task.

**Urgent Important Matrix**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. The Urgent and Important Tasks</th>
<th>2. The Non Urgent but Important Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DO NOW</strong></td>
<td><strong>PLAN TO DO THEM</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergencies, complaints and crisis issues</td>
<td>Planning, preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demands from superiors</td>
<td>Scheduling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned tasks or project work now due</td>
<td>Designing, testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meetings with superiors/colleagues</td>
<td>Thinking, creating, modeling the data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. The Non Important but Urgent Tasks</th>
<th>4. The Non Important and non-Urgent Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>REJECT AND EXPLAIN</strong></td>
<td><strong>RESIST AND CEASE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trivial requests from others</td>
<td>Comfort activities, computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apparent emergencies</td>
<td>Games, net surfing, excessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misunderstandings appearing in work</td>
<td>Cigarette breaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pointless routines or activities</td>
<td>Chat, gossip, social</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reading irrelevant and useless material</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Fig. 7.7.2: Urgent Important Matrix*
This matrix helps you understand:

- What should be done
- What should be planned
- What should be resisted
- What should be rejected

**Activity**

- Ask each student to name the activities he engages in after going back to home.
- Ask him to categorize them as ‘most important’, ‘important’ or ‘least important’.
- Discuss the list.
- Compare answers of different students.

**Explain**

- Discuss the importance of categorization of tasks in terms of time management.

**Notes for Facilitation**

**Suggestive Question to ask students:**

- Ask discussed topic relevant questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes.
UNIT 7.8: Resume Preparation

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the different sections of a resume.
2. Learn how to prepare a resume.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say

- A resume is a self-declaration which once done properly shows how an individual's skills, experience and achievements matches the need of the work that they wish to get. The sole purpose of a resume is one to win an interview. It convinces the future employer what he wants from the prospective employee in new career or position.
- It also establishes an individual as a professional person with high standards and excellent writing skills based on the fact that his resume is written well. It also helps you clarify your direction, qualifications and strengths, boost your confidence or to start out the process of committing to a job or a career modification.

Say

It includes basic details that are used to identify/contact a person in case he has to be called for the interview.
- Do not include your photo.
- Do not write your resume as a heading to the file
- Do not occupy much space to fill insignificant information like marital status, etc.

Say

Purpose: To convey the employer what goals you have. The focus should be towards getting a particular position in a specific industry.
Always remember:
Your objective should include the following:

- Position wanted
- Functional area
- Industry wanted
- Be specific and restrict it to minimum words.
- You objective should be different to each role you apply to
- While writing the objective, keep the employers requirement in mind. The objective is not what you desire from the company, it’s about company’s need.

**Say**

The next session in your resume is to highlight your educational qualifications.

**Purpose:** For the employer to know whether you have basic qualification for the job for which you are applying or not.

- For class 10 and 12 – include school/college name, Board, Stream/Specialization (If any), year study, Marks.
- For undergraduate – include college name, University name, Degree and Specialization, year of study.
- Write all your qualifications in reverse chronological order, i.e. the latest qualification on top.
- You may write the educational qualifications in a tabular format or in a simple one after the other order.

**Say**

The next part of your resume includes the hands on work that you have done, like projects, internships, in-plant training, part time jobs, volunteering, starting up a company and other initiatives. The number and the nature of initiatives taken defines whether to keep one heading or detail them under different headings.

- This is a critical component of resume, as it reflects the initiatives one has taken apart from curriculum.
- It not only reflects one’s real potential but helps in differentiating one’s resume from peers.
- The heading should be – title / project name, role, company/organisation name, -2 lines description about the specific time period.
- Time period is must.
- The entries under each heading must be in reverse chronological order
- Be very specific on what you have accomplished. Add numbers and facts wherever possible.

**Say**

- List your skill and add a point which supports your skill the best.
- Make specific points. Add numbers and facts wherever possible.
• Pick only three to four soft skills that describes you the best.
• Dig your past to discover the best of these skills you possess and the best instance you can quote to support it.

One can have multiple headings under skills. Common heading can include:
• **Soft Skills**: Must include, they showcase your personality traits.
• **Core occupational skills**: Optional include if you possess any core skills. These are skills you possess relevant to the role you are applying for.
• **IT Skills**: Optional, Advisable to include this if you are applying for IT/software related roles.

---

**Say**

In this section of your resume carefully choose which of interests you want to showcase on your resume so that they can make your life seem meaningful.

The interests you showcase talk about your character. These interests frequently come up as a subject of discussions during the interviews, therefore sagely choose what to show.
• List interests which are meaningful and display some learning.
• Support the interest you have listed
• Make points specific and add supporting fact to it.
• Do not just list random cluster of interests like: adventure, guitar, reading, environment
• Never include interests like partying, watching movies etc. they create wrong impression.

---

**Give References**

• The very last thing on your resume ought to be a list of 2-4 professional references. These are all those who you’re not related to, but whom you have handled in a professional manner. you would possibly think about previous leader, faculty member or volunteer coordinator to include on your reference page.
• Include the name of the reference, their relationship to you, mailing address, e mail and telephone number.
• The place you’re applying to could contact these people, therefore always call them in advance to allow them to understand that you are using them for a reference and are presently applying for a job.

---

**Say**

Make sure that the length of your resume does not exceed 2 pages.
• Do a thorough recheck and make sure there are absolutely no errors in your resume. No grammatical errors, no spelling mistakes, no punctuation errors.
• Run through your resume time and again for to make improvements and wording sentences better.
• Choose a professional font in a size 11 or 12. You can use multiple fonts for different parts of resume, but try to limit it maximum of two fonts. Instead of changing between fonts, try making specific sections bold or italicized instead.
• The font size of your header and the introduction to a section may be a size 14 or 16.
• Your text should always be printed in solid black ink. Make sure to deactivate any hyperlinks so that they don’t print in blue or other contrasting colour.
• Your page should have one inch margin all the way around with 1.5 or 2 point line spacing. The body of your resume should align left and your header should be centered at the top of the page.

**Activity**

• Ask the students to prepare their resume.
• Guide them, if necessary.

**Explain**

• Discuss with the students the type of language and font that should be used in a resume.
• Also, discuss why a long resume should be avoided.

**Summarize**

• Give the students a summary of do’s and don’t’s while making a resume.

**Notes for Facilitation**

**Suggestive Question to ask students:**

• Ask discussed topic relevant questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes.
UNIT 7.9: Interview Preparation

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the procedure of interview.
2. Go thorough mock interviews.
3. Present self during an interview.
4. Motivated to work after the training period is over.

Resources to be Used
- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say
- An interview is a conversation between two or more people (the interviewer(s) and the interviewee) where questions are asked by the interviewer to obtain information from the interviewee.

Common Types of Interview
- Traditional HR Interview
- Panel Interview
- Technical interview
- Telephone Interview
- Confident
- Relaxed
- Sure of yourself
- Prepared
- Before, during and after the interview, it is important for you to be prepared.
- Dress Professionally
- Choose your words properly
- Maintain an eye contact

To have a good impression and convey one's level of seriousness, formal attire, minimalistic jewellery and clean and simple shoes are advised.
• Some of you might have faced an interview and some of you might not have. However, by now, you definitely have a better understanding what are the accepted standards of a professional behaviour.

**Activity**

• Ask the students to answer. Discuss why each of the activity falls in a ‘do’ or ‘don’t’ category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Do’s</th>
<th>Don’ts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Be yourself</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burp while talking!!!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just out from a ‘powder factory’ ( worn too much make-up)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reach just about the right time for the interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just barge in the cabin/office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forget to greet the receptionist/ don’t respond</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Think before you speak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do your homework- Visit the company website</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take time to think (TTTT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wear bright colour clothes on the D-day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphasis on your strengths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argue/ Debate with the interviewer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chew gum during the interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review your educational and work experiences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See your documents flying out of the file (Being clumsy)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thank the interviewer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have the ‘they need me’ attitude</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain eye contact and good body language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only give monosyllabic answers(depends on the kind of questions asked... in-between)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carry a copy of your resume</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explain**

• Discuss with the students whether telling lies about oneself during the interview is right or wrong.
Say

• Apart from the content of one’s answers (choice of one’s words, etc.), the tone at which one presents himself is of considerable importance.
• Also, one should be fully aware about what he has written in the resume and have proper reasons for writing it and should not write anything shallow.
• While, undergoing an interview, following things should be kept in mind:
  » Be confident, not arrogant
  » Sell yourself - Keep your energy up
  » Maintain your posture
  » Be positive, don’t complain

Activity

• While conducting mock interviews in pairs, notice the body language, tone, etc. of students minutely.
• Give suggestions, if necessary.

Explain

• Discuss the importance of maintaining an eye contact with the interviewer.

Say

• Clarity on ideas and expressions
• Correct language
• Good body language
• Fluency
• Ideas should be expressed fluently in the right tone, right voice, and right articulation.

Activity

• Read out a passage to students.
• While reading, intentionally mispronounce certain words.
• Ask the students to stop you as soon as you mispronounce a word.
• Ask the students to carry it among themselves whenever they get free time.
• This would aid a great deal in knowing and developing their active listening skills.
Explain

• Discuss the importance of active listening on the part of students when a teacher is explaining a topic.

Activity

• Also, ask them to conduct mock interviews in groups of 2.

Notes for Facilitation

Suggestive Question to ask students:
• Ask discussed topic relevant questions as per the unit from the students to check the learning outcomes.
8. IT Skills

Unit 8.1 - Introduction to Computer
Unit 8.2 - Basic Computer Knowledge
Unit 8.3 - Components of Computer
Unit 8.4 - Concept of Operating System
Unit 8.5 - MS Word
Unit 8.6 - MS PowerPoint
Unit 8.7 - MS Excel
Unit 8.8 - Internet Concepts
At the end of this module, you will be able to:

1. Understand computers
2. Understand and use basic uses of a computer
3. Identify a computer motherboard
4. Understand computer operating system
5. Use and understand Microsoft Word, Excel and Powerpoint
6. Familiarise with Internet and use e-mails
Unit 8.1: Introduction to Computer

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Know what a computer is.
2. Recognise its various parts.
3. Understand the advantages of computer.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer Lab

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about introduction to computer in this unit.

Say

- Tell participants about the computer. Computer plays a very important role in our personal and professional lives. It has become an integral part of our lives.
- Tell them about important characteristics and application of a computer.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.
**Activity**

- Tell participants to demonstrate the parts of computer.
- Give them 15 minutes to prepare.
- Tell them each participant will be given 10 minutes to demonstrate the same.
- Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Demonstration of Computer</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 8.2: Basic Computer Knowledge

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Know what is a computer.
2. Understand the web, e-mail and media.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer Lab

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about basic computer knowledge in this unit.

Say

- Tell participants about the application of the computer in daily life. In the workplace, many people use computers to keep records, analyze data, do research, and manage projects. At home, you can use computers to find information, store pictures and music, track finances, play games, and communicate with others—and those are just a few of the possibilities. Tell them about important characteristics and application of a computer.

- Now explain the concept of web. The World Wide Web is an enormous warehouse of information. The web is the most prevalent part of the Internet, partly because it exhibits most information in a visually pleasing format.

- Tell them about the application part of the web and introduce them with the use of different applications as email, instant messaging, picture music and movies with them.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
• Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
• Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

**Suggestive questions to ask students:**
• Ask students to explain the concept of Web.

**Activity**

• Tell participants to prepare an online report using web.
• Tell them they can choose any topic of their interest. Give them one hour to prepare.
• Tell them each participant will be given 10 minute to present their report to the class.
• Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Prepare Online report</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab with internet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 8.3: Components of Computer

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Know what is pre housekeeping activities
2. Know the reasons for doing cleaning
3. Understand the principles of cleaning
4. Clean material, cleaning equipment and its maintenance

Resources to be Used
- Participant Manual
- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Do
- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about the components of the computer in this unit.

Say
- Tell them about different parts of the computer.
- Explain them about different parts of motherboard in detail.
**Notes for Facilitation**

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

**Suggestive questions to ask students:**

- Ask students to list different parts of a computer.

**Activity**

- Tell participants to demonstrate the motherboard.
- Tell them they will get 30 minutes to prepare and each student will has to demonstrate for same.
- Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Demonstration of Motherboard</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 8.4: Concept of Operating System

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Understand the concept and good knowledge of operating system.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer System

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about operating system in this unit.

Say

- Tell them about windows XP. And explain that Windows XP let you use different types of applications or software on the operating system.
- Familiarise them with the different versions of Windows.

Demonstrate

- Explain tools and parts of an operating system with the participants.
- Show them all these parts practically on the computer system.
- Then explain add or delete desktop shortcut from the desktop.
- Also explain how to create a new folder.
- Tell all participants to create a folder on computer.
- Then explain how to work on multiple windows.
- Now demonstrate the keyboard to the participants and tell them the correct way to use the keyboard.
Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Suggestive questions to ask students:
- Ask students to define CPU.
- Ask students to explain tools & parts of an Operating system.

Activity

- Give one news paper cutting to each student and tell them they need to type the same.
- Tell them they have to use correct fingers on key board and make sure work is free from errors.
- Give them one hour for typing practice and ensure that each participant is typing.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Typing Practice   | 2 Hours| • News paper
                                      • Computer Systems |
Unit 8.5: MS Word

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Learn the concept and practice MS-Word.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer System with MS Word

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about MS Word in this unit.

Say

- Most people who use a computer daily use word processing skills. Word processing skills enable us to prepare text documents like letters, memos, and different correspondence.

Demonstrate

- Tell them to open MS Word in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a word document in MS word software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Word document as:
  » Saving a Document
  » Change Font Type and Size
  » Create Headers and Footers by Inserting Texts
  » Indents and Spacing
  » Modifying Margins
Notes for Facilitation

• Summarise the main points of the unit.
• Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
• Answer their queries satisfactorily.
• Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
• Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Suggestive Note: As per student give practical question of your choice to understand the student’s outcome.

Activity

• Give one news paper cutting to each student and tell them they need to type this in MS Word and perform different operations like saving documents, Saving a Document, Change Font Type and Size, Create Headers and Footers by Inserting Texts, Indents and Spacing
• Tell them they have to use correct fingers on keyboard and make sure work is free from errors.
• Give them one hour for typing practice and ensure that each participant is typing.
• Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Typing and Formatting – MS Word</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>• News paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 8.6: MS PowerPoint

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Practice and understand MS-Powerpoint.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer System with MS Office

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about MS Word in this unit.

Say

- Tell them about the power point. PowerPoint is the presentation graphics software in the Microsoft Office suite. PowerPoint has predefined layouts, themes, and templates to create dynamic and professional presentations.

Demonstrate

- Tell them to open MS power-point in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a power point in MS Power-point software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Power-point presentation as:
  - Saving a Powerpoint
  - Working with slides
  - View tabs
  - Animating text and Images
  - Removing Animations
  - Working with Charts
Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Suggestive Note: As per student give practical question of your choice to understand the student’s outcome.

Activity

- Tell participants they have to prepare a power-point presentation on MS Powerpoint Software.
- Tell them they need to perform following operations while working on this software, Saving a Powerpoint, View tabs, Animating text and Images and inserting Charts.
- Give them one and half hour to prepare the same.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Presentation on MS Powerpoint | 4 Hours | • Participant Manual  
|                              |       | • Computer Lab        |
Unit 8.7: MS Excel

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Practice MS-Excel.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer System

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about Ms Excel in this unit.

Say

- MS surpass stands for - Microsoft excel is one of the foremost common electronic spreadsheet applications supported by both mack and computer platforms. as with a paper spreadsheet, you’ll be able to use excel to prepare your data into rows and columns and to perform mathematical calculations.
- Discuss the application of Excel with the participants.

Demonstrate

- Tell them to open MS Excel in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a spread sheet in MS Excel software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Excel as:
  » Zoom in and Zoom Out
  » Page Views
  » Change the default excel options
Facilitator Guide

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

**Suggestive Note:** As per student give practical question of your choice to understand the student’s outcome.

Activity

- Tell participants they have to prepare a spread sheet on MS Excel Software.
- Share data of a class with the participants in which participants name, height, weight and age is given.
- Tell them they need to perform following operations while working on, Add Command to the quick access tool bar, Change the default excel options, Cell Addresses, Move Across a worksheet using key board, Formatting, Calculation and Analysis, Change page orientation
- Give them one and half hour to prepare the same.
- Finally share some tips for correct data typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Preparing Spread Sheet on MS Excel</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab with MS Office Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 8.8: Internet Concepts

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Understand the internet concepts.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer with Internet

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about internet concept in this unit.

Say

- Tell them about internet and its uses.
- Explain the concept of URL. The full form of url is Uniform Resource Locator. It is the worldwide address of documents and other resources on the world wide web. The URL is divided into two different elements. the primary part of the url is called a protocol identifier as it helps us distinguishing what protocol to use.
- Now tell them about different types of URLs.

Demonstrate

- Tell them now they will learn how to open an email account in outlook.
- Demonstrate the entire process to the participants. Make sure every student should open an e-mail account.
- Now tell them how to create and send an e-mail. Explain the entire steps in detail.
- Now show them how to read an email and reply email.
- Then explain attachment. The process of attaching a file or document.
Facilitator Guide

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Suggestive questions to ask students:

- Ask students to explain what is Internet & what are its uses.
- Ask students to explain the concept of URL.

Activity

- Tell participants they have send emails to other participants with an attachment.
- Tell them first they need to create a word, excel or power point. They can choose between any three of the formats.
- Give 2 hours for each participant for this entire activity.
- Once activity is complete share some tips of e-mail etiquette with them and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Send e-mail with attachment</td>
<td>2 Hours</td>
<td>Computers with Internet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Health and Safety

Unit 9.1 - First Aid and CPR
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:
1. Identify different methods of first aid.
2. Perform first aid.
3. Understand CPR.
4. Perform CPR in case of emergency.
Unit 9.1: First Aid and CPR

**Unit Objectives**

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Identify different methods of first aid.
- Perform first aid.
- Understand CPR.
- Perform CPR in case of emergency

**Resources to be Used**

- Available objects such as a duster, pen, notebook etc.

**Do**

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Capture their responses on board and share them wherever necessary.
- Tell them that they will learn about equipment readiness in this unit.

**Say**

- Explain what is first aid
- Explain about splints and aids of torso
- State what id CPR
- Demonstrate how to perform CPR on an adult
- Demonstrate CPR using AED
Elaborate

First aid is the help given to any individual suffering from an unforeseen illness or injury, with care provided to preserve life, stop the condition from worsening, and/or promote recovery. It includes initial intervention during a serious condition before skilled medical help being accessible, like performing CPR while waiting for the ambulance, also because the complete treatment of minor conditions, such as applying a plaster to a cut.

First aid doesn't essentially need any specific equipment or previous information, and may involve improvisation with materials offered at the time, usually by undisciplined person.

Trainer’s Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees’ the concept.

Demonstrate

When using rigid material

Always use long enough pieces to reach the joints beyond the break. For example, when splinting a forearm, the material should be long enough to touch both the wrist and the elbow. This helps keep the material in place and prevents too much pressure from being applied to the wound.

• When applying a splint, don’t commit to straighten the break. This may solely cause additional injury and additional pain. Instead, simply apply the splint to the break the way it is.

Elaborate

Basic life support (BLS) is a level of medical care which is used for victims of life-threatening illnesses or injuries until they can be given full medical care at a hospital.

First aid is as easy as ABC – airway, breathing and CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation). In any situation, apply the DRSABC Action Plan.

DRSABC stands for:

• Danger:
• Response
• Send for help
• Airway
• Breathing
• CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation)
• Defibrillator

Trainer’s Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees’ the concept.
Performing CPR for an Adult

- **Step 1**: Check the scene for immediate danger
- **Step 2**: Assess the victim’s consciousness
- **Step 3**: Do not check for a pulse
- **Step 4**: Check for breathing
- **Step 5**: Place the victim on his or her back
  - **Step 6**: Place the heel of one hand on the victim’s breastbone, 2 finger-widths above the meeting area of the lower ribs, exactly in the middle of the chest.
  - **Step 7**: Place your second hand on top of the first hand, Palms-down, interlock the fingers of the second hand between the first.
- **Step 8**: Position your body directly over your hands, so that your arms are straight and somewhat rigid.
- **Step 9**: Perform 30 chest compressions.
- **Step 10**: Minimize pauses in chest compression that occur when changing providers or preparing for a shock.
- **Step 11**: Make sure the airway is open.
- **Step 12**: Give two rescue breaths (optional).
- **Step 13**: Repeat the cycle of 30 chest compressions.

**Trainer’s Note**: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees’ the concept.

CPR Using AED

- **Step 1**: Use an AED (automated external defibrillator). If an AED is available in the immediate area, use it as soon as possible to jump-start the victim’s heart. Make sure there are no puddles or standing water in the immediate area.
- **Step 2**: Fully expose the victim’s chest. Remove any metal necklaces or under-wire bras. Check for any body piercings, or evidence that the victim has a pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator (should be indicated by a medical bracelet) to avoid shocking too close to those spots. Make sure the chest is absolutely dry and the victim is not in a puddle. Note that, if the person has a lot of chest hair, you may need to shave it, if possible. Some AED kits come with razors for this purpose.
- **Step 3**: Attach the sticky pads with electrodes to the victim’s chest. Follow the instructions on the AED for placement. Move the pads at least 1 inch (2.5 cm) away from any metal piercings or implanted devices. Make sure no one is touching the person, when you apply the shock.
- **Step 4**: Press analyse on the AED machine. If a shock is needed for the patient, the machine will notify you. If you do shock the victim, make sure no one is touching him or her.
- **Step 5**: Do not remove pads from the victim and resume CPR for another 5 cycles before using the AED again. Stick on adhesive electrode pads are intended to be left in place.
Chain of Survival

Chain of Survival is a sequential process for providing treatment to victims of SCA outside of a hospital setting. More people can survive SCA if the following steps occur in rapid succession:

- Cardiac arrest is immediately recognized and the emergency response system is activated
- Early cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) is started with an emphasis on chest compression
- Rapid defibrillation occurs
- Effective advanced life support is begun
- Integrated post-cardiac arrest care is provided
- Quick execution of each step is critical because the chances of survival decrease 7 to 10 percent with each passing minute.

Notes for Facilitation

- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the sub unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
10. Employability & Entrepreneurship Skills

Unit 10.1 – Personal Strengths & Value Systems
Unit 10.2 – Digital Literacy: A Recap
Unit 10.3 – Money Matters
Unit 10.4 – Preparing for Employment & Self Employment
Unit 10.5 – Understanding Entrepreneurship
Unit 10.6 – Preparing to be an Entrepreneur
Introduction: Employability and Entrepreneurship Skills

This Facilitator’s guide includes various activities which will help you as a facilitator to make the sessions participative and interactive.

Ice Breaker

- You can begin the module with the following ice breaker:

**Five of Anything Ice Breaker Steps:**

1. Divide the participants into groups of four or five by having them number off. (You do this because people generally begin a meeting by sitting with the people they already know best.)
2. Tell the newly formed groups that their assignment is to share their five favourite movies of all time, their five favourite novels or their five least liked films. The topic can be five of anything - most liked or disliked.
3. This ice breaker helps the group explore shared interests more broadly and sparks lots of discussion about why each person likes or dislikes their selected five.
4. Tell the groups that one person must take notes and be ready to share the highlights of their group discussion with the class upon completion of the assignment.

**Expectation Mapping**

1. During the first session and after ice breaker session, ask the participants to answer the following question: "What do I expect to learn from this training?"
2. Have one of the participants write their contributions on a flip chart sheet.
3. Write down your own list of covered material in the training on another flip chart sheet.
4. Compare the two sheets, commenting on what will and what will not be covered during the training.
5. Set some ground rules for the training sessions. Ask the participants to put these rules on a flipchart and display it in the class.
6. You may get back to those sheets once again at the end of the last session of the training.
7. Benefits of doing this activity:
   - Participants feel better as their opinions are heard.
   - Participants get to know what they should expect from the training.
   - The facilitator gets to know which points to emphasize, which to leave out, and which to add during the training.
8. Expectations from the participants:
   - Must sign the attendance sheet when they arrive for class.
   - Conduct themselves in a positive manner
   - Be punctual, attentive, and participative
9. Explain the contents that are going to get covered one by one and connect it with the expectation mapping done earlier.
10. By the end of this exercise, the participants should have a clear understanding of what to expect from the session and what are the areas that will not get covered.

**Defining Objectives**

1. Defining the objectives in the beginning of the units sets the mood for the unit.
2. To begin with the end in mind sets the expectations of the participants as what could be the important takeaways from the session.
3. It is also a way of making participants take responsibility of their own learning process.
4. For the facilitator, the objectives decide a designed path to progress on so that the learning stays aligned and on track.
5. Read the objectives slowly, one by one, and ask the participants to explain what they think it means.
6. At the end of the session, you could again revisit the objectives to find out from the participants about how many objectives have been achieved.

In order to effectively facilitate this workshop:
1. You must have thorough knowledge of the material in the Participant Handbook, and be prepared to answer questions about it.
2. You may also wish to read other material to enhance your knowledge of the subject.
3. There may be issues raised with which you are not able to deal, either because of lack of time or knowledge. You can either state that you will obtain answers and get back to the participants with the information. Incase the query can be turned to an assignment to the class, do so. You can work with the the participants on the assignment.
4. You must have a very clear understanding of what the participants want to accomplish by the end of the workshop and the means to guide the participants.
5. As the facilitator, it is your responsibility to make sure that all logistical arrangements are made for the workshop. This may involve doing it yourself or confirming that someone else has made all necessary arrangements associated with the workshop. Assume nothing and check everything before the workshop begins.
6. To break the monotony and boredom during sessions, introduce mini breaks in the form of stretching exercises, jokes, some group songs or games.
7. Invite discussion from the participants.
8. Probe the participants further and lead them to come to affirmative conclusions.
9. Let the participants answer. No answer is incorrect.
10. Ask one participant to write all the points on the whiteboard.
11. Build the sessions from the answers provided by the class.
12. Prepare for the sessions in advance so that the resources like flipcharts, handouts, blank sheets of paper, marker pens, etc. can be kept ready.
13. Ensure that resources like board, markers, duster etc. is available before your session starts.

General instructions for role playing:
1. You are not being asked to be an actor or to entertain. The purpose of the role play is to provide a situation in which you can practice certain skills.
2. When you read the brief, try to imagine yourself in the situation described and behave in a way you feel to be natural – but be conscious of the fact that your role may require a different approach from that which you might normally use.
3. You (and others) may benefit from the change in approach and behaviour. Therefore, try to use the approach you feel to be most appropriate for the circumstances described in your brief.
4. The brief is just the starting point. It simply sets the scene and the tone of session or activity. Try not to keep referring to the brief as this will affect the spontaneity of the meeting. Allow the role play to develop as you think it might in real life and change your reactions in line with the behaviour and responses of others involved.
5. If you find that you have too little information to answer questions or to describe what has happened in the situation, do feel free to add your own thoughts and ideas. Try to keep these within the framework of the role you are taking and try to make your improvisations as realistic as possible.
UNIT 10.1: Personal Strengths & Value Systems

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Explain the meaning of health
2. List common health issues
3. Discuss tips to prevent common health issues
4. Explain the meaning of hygiene
5. Discuss the purpose of Swacch Bharat Abhiyan
6. Explain the meaning of habit
7. Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
8. Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees
9. Explain the importance of self-analysis
10. Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs
11. Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation
12. List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation
13. List the different factors that motivate you
14. Discuss the role of attitude in self-analysis
15. Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude
16. List your strengths and weaknesses
17. Discuss the qualities of honest people
18. Describe the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs
19. Discuss the elements of a strong work ethic
20. Discuss how to foster a good work ethic
21. List the characteristics of highly creative people
22. List the characteristics of highly innovative people
23. Discuss the benefits of time management
24. List the traits of effective time managers
25. Describe effective time management technique
26. Discuss the importance of anger management
27. Describe anger management strategies
28. Discuss tips for anger management
29. Discuss the causes of stress
30. Discuss the symptoms of stress
31. Discuss tips for stress management
UNIT 10.1.1: Health, Habits, Hygiene: What is Health?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Explain the meaning of health
• List common health issues
• Discuss tips to prevent common health issues
• Explain the meaning of hygiene
• Discuss the purpose of Swachh Bharat Abhiyan
• Explain the meaning of habit

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• What do you understand by the term “Health?”
• According to you, who is a healthy person?

Say
• Discuss the meaning of health and a healthy person as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
• When did you visit the doctor last? Was it for you or for a family member?

Say
• Discuss the common health issues like common cold, allergies etc. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
• Let us do a small activity. I will need some volunteers.

Role Play
• Conduct a small skit with volunteers from the class. Consider one of the villagers has been appointed as a health representative of the village, what measures will you as a health representative suggest to the common villagers to prevent common health issues discussed.
• You will need at least 4 volunteers (Narrator, Health Representative, Head of the Village, Doctor).
• Explain the health concerns of the village to the Narrator. The Narrator will brief the class about the skit.
• Give the group of volunteers 5 minutes to do discuss.
• At the end of 5 minutes, ask the group to present the skit to the class assuming them as the villagers.
• The class can ask questions to the group as a common villager.

Summarize
• Through this activity we got some tips on how can we prevent these common health issues.
Facilitator Guide

1. **Say**
   - Let us now see how many of these health standards we follow in our daily life.

2. **Activity**
   - Health Standard Checklist from the Participant Handbook.

3. **Ask**
   - How many of you think that you are healthy? How many of you follow healthy habits?

4. **Say**
   - Let’s do an exercise to find out how healthy you are.
   - Open your Participant Handbook section ‘Health, Habits, Hygiene: What is Health?’, and read through the health standards given.
   - Tick the points which you think are true for you.
   - Try to be as honest as possible as this test is for your own learning.

5. **Do**
   - Ensure that all the participants have opened the right page in the Participant Handbook.
   - Read aloud the points for the participants and explain if required.
   - Give them 5 minutes to do the exercise.
   - At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants to check how many ticks have they got.

6. **Summarize**
   - Tell them that they need to follow all the tips given in this checklist regularly in order to remain healthy and fit.

7. **Ask**
   **Discuss:**
   - Is it necessary to practice personal hygiene every day? Why?
   - How does a person feel when they do not practice good personal hygiene? Why?
   - Can good personal hygiene help a person feel good about his/her self? How?

8. **Say**
   - Discuss the meaning of hygiene as given in the Participant Handbook.

9. **Activity**
   - Health Standard Checklist: Hygiene
Say
- Let’s do an exercise to find out if we maintain good hygiene habits or not.
- Open the Participant Handbook and read through the Health Standard checklist given.
- Tick the points which you think are true for you.
- Try to be as honest as possible as this test is for your own learning.

Do
- Ensure that all the participants have opened the right page in the Participant Handbook.
- Read aloud the points for the participants and explain if required.
- Give them 5 minutes to do the exercise.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants to check how many ticks have they got.
- Ask them to calculate their score.
- Tell them what each score indicates by reading aloud what has been mentioned in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
- How many of you have heard about “Swachh Bharat Abhiyan”?
- Can you tell the class what it is about?

Summarize
- Tell them about Swachh Bharat Abhiyan as given in the Participant Handbook and request them to take a pledge to keep our country clean.

Ask
- What is a habit?

Say
- Discuss some good habits which can become a way of life.

Summarize
- Tell them about good and bad habits and the reasons to make good habits a way of life.
UNIT 10.1.2: Safety

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
• Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Safety signs and symbols
• Safety equipments
• Blank papers
• Pens

Say
• There are many common safety hazards present in most workplaces at one time or another. They include unsafe conditions that can cause injury, illness and death.
• Safety Hazards include:
  • Spills on floors or tripping hazards, such as blocked aisles or cords running across the floor.
  • Working from heights, including ladders, scaffolds, roofs, or any raised work area.
  • Unguarded machinery and moving machinery parts; guards removed or moving parts that a worker can accidentally touch.
  • Electrical hazards like cords, missing ground pins, improper wiring.
  • Machinery-related hazards (lockout/tag out, boiler safety, forklifts, etc.)

Team Activity
Safety Hazards
• There are two parts to this activity.
• First part will cover the potential safety hazards at work place.
• Second part will cover a few safety signs, symbols and equipments at work place.
• Use this format for the first part of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hazard</th>
<th>What could happen?</th>
<th>How could it be corrected?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ask
• How could you or your employees get hurt at work?

De-briefing
• What did you learn from the exercise?
• As an entrepreneur, is it important to ensure the safety of your employees from possible hazards? Why?
• Ask the participants what they have learnt so far.
• Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
• Close the discussion by summarizing the tips to design a safe workplace and non-negotiable employee safety habits.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
- Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees

**UNIT 10.1.2: Safety**

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook
- Safety signs and symbols
- Safety equipments
- Blank papers
- Pens

**Resources to be Used**

There are many common safety hazards present in most workplaces at one time or another. They include unsafe conditions that can cause injury, illness and death.

Safety Hazards include:

- Spills on floors or tripping hazards, such as blocked aisles or cords running across the floor.
- Working from heights, including ladders, scaffolds, roofs, or any raised work area.
- Unguarded machinery and moving machinery parts; guards removed or moving parts that a worker can accidentally touch.
- Electrical hazards like cords, missing ground pins, improper wiring.
- Machinery-related hazards (lockout/tag out, boiler safety, forklifts, etc.)

**Team Activity**

**Safety Hazards**

There are two parts to this activity.

- First part will cover the potential safety hazards at workplace.
- Second part will cover a few safety signs, symbols and equipments at workplace.

Use this format for the first part of the activity:

**PART 1**

Hazard | What could happen? | How could it be corrected?

Ask

- How could you or your employees get hurt at work?

**Facilitator Guide**

Let's understand it better with the help of an activity. You will be given a handout within your groups. You have to think about the possible hazards of your workplace, what damage these hazards could cause and about the corrective action.

Now, let's discuss the answers with the class.

- All the groups will briefly present their answers.

Do

- Divide the class into five to six groups of four participants each.
- Put the format on the board for the activity.
- Give blank papers and pens to each group.
- The group is expected to think and discuss the potential safety hazards in the workplace.
- Ask the group to discuss and fill the format using the blank sheet.
- Give the groups 5 minutes for the activity.
- For the second part of the activity, show the class some pictures of safety signs, symbols and equipments.
- Now they will put down a few safety symbols, signs or equipment against the safety hazards identified.
- Give them 5 to 10 minutes to discuss and draw/note it.
- At the end of 10 minutes the groups will present their answers to the class.

Say

- Now, let's discuss the answers with the class.
- All the groups will briefly present their answers.

Do

- Ask the audience to applaud for the group presentation.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time.
- Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Ask

**De-briefing**

- What did you learn from the exercise?
- As an entrepreneur, is it important to ensure the safety of your employees from possible hazards? Why?

Summarize

- Ask the participants what they have learnt so far.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the tips to design a safe workplace and non-negotiable employee safety habits.
UNIT 10.1.3: Self Analysis- Attitude, Achievement Motivation: What is Self Analysis?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Explain the importance of self-analysis
- Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs
- Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation
- List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation
- List the different factors that motivate you
- Discuss the role of attitude in self-analysis
- Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude
- List your strengths and weaknesses

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Old newspapers
- Blank papers
- Pencils/ pens

Activity
- This is a paper pencil activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What are the three sentences that describe you the best?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What do you need to live happily?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What are your strengths and weaknesses?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do
- Write the three questions on the board/flipchart before the session begins.
- Give plain papers and pencils/pens to each participant.
- Tell participants to write the answer for the three questions on the paper.
- Tell them the purpose of this activity is not to judge anyone but to understand more about self.

Say
- Discuss the concept of Self Analysis and motivation with reference to Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Team Activity
- Tower building
- Each group which will create tower using the old newspapers.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Explain the importance of self-analysis.
- Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs.
- Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation.
- List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation.
- List the different factors that motivate you.
- Discuss the role of attitude in self-analysis.
- Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude.
- List your strengths and weaknesses.

### Unit 10.1.3: Self Analysis - Attitude, Achievement Motivation

**What is Self Analysis?**

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook
- Old newspapers
- Blank papers
- Pencils/ pens

**Resources to be Used**

- This is a paper pencil activity.

**Activity**

What are the three sentences that describe you the best?

- What do you need to live happily?
- What are your strengths and weaknesses?

**Do**

- Write the three questions on the board/ flipchart before the session begins.
- Give plain papers and pencils/ pens to each participant.
- Tell participants to write the answer for the three questions on the paper.
- Tell them the purpose of this activity is not to judge anyone but to understand more about self.

**Say**

Discuss the concept of Self Analysis and motivation with reference to Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

**Ask**

- What did the winning group do differently?
- If you were given a chance, how would you have made the tower differently?
- How did you feel while making the tower?
- Did you feel motivated?

**Say**

Discuss the concept of achievement motivation and characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

**Ask**

- Is your attitude positive or negative?

**Say**

Let me tell you a story:

**It’s Little Things that Make a Big Difference.**

There was a man taking a morning walk at the beach. He saw that along with the morning tide came hundreds of starfish and when the tide receded, they were left behind and with the morning sun rays, they would die. The tide was fresh and the starfish were alive. The man took a few steps, picked one and threw it into the water. He did that repeatedly. Right behind him there was another person who couldn’t understand what this man was doing. He caught up with him and asked, “What are you doing? There are hundreds of starfish. How many can you help? What difference does it make?” This man did not reply, took two more steps, picked up another one, threw it into the water, and said, “It makes a difference to this one.” What difference are we making? Big or small, it does not matter. If everyone made a small difference, we’d end up with a big difference, wouldn’t we?

**Ask**

- What did you learn from this story?

**Activity**

**What Motivates You?**

- This is an individual activity.
- It is an exercise given in the Participant Handbook.

**Do**

- Ask the class to open their Participant Handbook and complete the exercise given in the section What Motivates You?
- Ensure that the participants have opened the correct page for the activity.
- Give the class 5 minutes to complete the activity.
Say

- Discuss the concept of attitude and how to cultivate a positive attitude as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing how self-analysis, knowledge about what motivates you and your positive attitude can help in your business as well in life.
UNIT 10.1.4: Honesty & Work Ethics

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the qualities of honest people
- Describe the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs
- Discuss the elements of a strong work ethic
- Discuss how to foster a good work ethic

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Ask

- What do you understand by honesty?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to be honest?
- Do you remember any incident where your honesty helped you in gaining confidence?
- Do you remember any incident where someone lost business due to dishonesty?

Say

- Talk about honesty, qualities of an honest person, and the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- “Let’s understand it better with the help of some case scenarios. You will be given some cases within your groups. You have to analyse the case scenario that has been given to you and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.
- Keep your discussion focused around the following:
  - What went wrong?
  - Who was at fault?
  - Whom did it impact: the customer or the businessman?
  - How would it impact the business immediately? What would be the long-term impact?
  - What could be done?
  - What did you learn from the exercise?

Do

- Divide the class into four groups of maximum six participants depending on the batch size.
- Give one case study to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- Put down the de-brief questions on the board and ask the groups to focus their discussion around these questions.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem. Give the class 5-10 minutes to discuss the case and note down their solutions.
- At the end of 10 minutes the team should present their case solution to the class. The presentation can be a narration or a role play.
- Ask the group to select a group leader for their group. The group leader to discuss and assign roles to the group members for the presentation.
### Team Activity

**Case Study Analysis**

**Scenario 1**
Aakash has a small mobile retail sales and repair shop in Allahabad. He has one of the most popular outlets and has great rapport with his customers.

It’s around 11 AM when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Aakash for giving her a faulty instrument. The screen of her mobile is cracked from one side. Aakash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue him and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her. Now, the problem occurred somewhere outside the shop but as other customers were listening to the conversation, it might impact his business. The situation needs to be managed very sensitively. What would you do if you were in Aakash’s place?

**Scenario 2**
Rajni does beautiful Phulkari embroidery on suits and sarees. She has a small home-based business. She has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give her orders regularly. Smita is one of her old and regular customers. As her sister-in-law’s wedding was around the corner, Smita wanted to buy few handcrafted Phulkari duppattas. She placed an order for three duppattas via WhatsApp and requested Rajni to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Smita through courier she found that out of the three duppattas, only one was hand embroidered and the other two had machine embroidery on them. Even the length and the quality of the material was not as desired. Smita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money and moreover she couldn’t wear what she had planned to during the wedding functions. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment.

Smita has also sent a feedback and expressed her disappointment on the social media... this will directly affect Rajni’s business. What would you do if you were in Rajni’s place?

**Scenario 3**
Shankar is a tattoo artist who has a small tattoo showroom in a big, reputed mall in New Delhi. Mr Saksham had an appointment for today, at 11:00 am but he reached at 11:50 am. Meanwhile, Shankar had to reschedule his next appointment. After availing Shankar’s services, Mr Saksham started yelling in an abusive language, refusing to pay the requisite amount, and finding faults in the services provided by him. Who was at fault in this case? What should Shankar do? Should he confront Saksham or give in to the demands of the client?

**Scenario 4**
Shailender is an online cloth reseller who does business through social networking sites such as Facebook and WhatsApp. Priyanka made online payment for a dress to Shailander. But she did not receive the dress for a month. When she asked for a cancellation, Shailander started misleading her. For almost 45 days, he kept promising her that he will pay the amount today, tomorrow, day after etc. Even after repeated calls and messages when she did not receive the payment or the dress, she decided to write a post against him on a popular social media platform. As a result, Shailander lost lots of customers and his flourishing business faced a major crisis. How could this situation have been managed?

**Say**

- Now, let’s discuss the problem and solution with the larger group.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Once the presentation is over, the class can ask their questions.
Case Study Analysis

Scenario 1
Aakash has a small mobile retail sales and repair shop in Allahabad. He has one of the most popular outlets and has great rapport with his customers.

It's around 11 AM when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Aakash for giving her a faulty instrument. The screen of her mobile is cracked from one side. Aakash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue him and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her. Now, the problem occurred somewhere outside the shop but as other customers were listening to the conversation, it might impact his business. The situation needs to be managed very sensitively. What would you do if you were in Aakash's place?

Scenario 2
Rajni does beautiful Phulkari embroidery on suits and sarees. She has a small home-based business. She has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give her orders regularly. Smita is one of her old and regular customers. As her sister-in-law's wedding was around the corner, Smita wanted to buy few handcrafted Phulkari duppata. She placed an order for three duppattas via WhatsApp and requested Rajni to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Smita through courier she found that out of the three duppatas, only one was hand embroidered and the other two had machine embroidery on them. Even the length and the quality of the material was not as desired. Smita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money and moreover she couldn't wear what she had planned to during the wedding functions. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Smita has also sent a feedback and expressed her disappointment on the social media… this will directly affect Rajni's business. What would you do if you were in Rajni's place?

Scenario 3
Shankar is a tattoo artist who has a small tattoo showroom in a big, reputed mall in New Delhi. Mr Saksham had an appointment for today, at 11:00 am but he reached at 11:50 am. Meanwhile, Shankar had to reschedule his next appointment. After availing Shankar's services, Mr Saksham started yelling in an abusive language, refusing to pay the requisite amount, and finding faults in the services provided by him. Who was at fault in this case? What should Shankar do? Should he confront Saksham or give in to the demands of the client?

Scenario 4
Shailender is an online cloth reseller who does business through social networking sites such as Facebook and WhatsApp. Priyanka made online payment for a dress to Shailander. But she did not receive the dress for a month. When she asked for a cancellation, Shailander started misleading her. For almost 45 days, he kept promising her that he will pay the amount today, tomorrow, day after etc. Even after repeated calls and messages when she did not receive the payment or the dress, she decided to write a post against him on a popular social media platform. As a result, Shailender lost lots of customers and his flourishing business faced a major crisis. How could this situation have been managed?

Do:
- Congratulate each group for the group presentation.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Summarize:
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from the exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of honesty and work ethics for entrepreneurs.
UNIT 10.1.5: Creativity and Innovation

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- List the characteristics of highly creative people
- List the characteristics of highly innovative people

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Marker pens

Ask
- You must be aware of the term 'Rags to riches' and heard stories related to the term.
- What do these stories tell us?
- What was so special about these people?

Say
- Let’s have a look at these stories.
- There are some inspiring stories about people which I would like to share with you.
- Narrate these stories to the class.

A.P.J. Abdul Kalam
Who has not heard of A.P.J. Abdul Kalam: Avul Pakir Jainulabdeen Abdul Kalam hailed from a very humble background. His father was a boat owner. To help his family, Kalam would work as a newspaper vendor. With limited resources, he graduated in Physics and studied aerospace engineering. He was instrumental in India's step towards nuclear energy. In 2002, he became the 11th President of India.

Water filter/purifier at source
Two young boys studying in classes 4 and 5, from Lingzya Junior High School, Sikkim designed a simple innovative low cost water purifier.

Inspiration behind the idea: Most people today prefer to use a water filter/purifier at their home.

Both the children have given idea to have filter/purifier at the source of water so that everyone has access to clean water without having to make an investment in purchasing a filter/purifier.

Soring's idea is to have a centralised purification system at the point of distribution like water tank while Subash's idea is to have such purifiers attached to public taps.


Solar seeder
This is a story of an innovative solar seeder and developed by Subash Chandra Bose, a class 8, student from St Sebasthiyar Matriculation School, Pudukkottai, Tamil Nadu. Subash has developed a solar powered seed drill, which can undertake plantation for different size of seeds at variable depth and space between two seeds.

**Looms for physically challenged**

Now this is really inspiring of two sisters, Elakkiya a Class 6 student and Pavithra a Class 9 student of SRC Memorial Matriculation, Erode, Tamil Nadu.

The two sisters have come up with loom for lower limbed physically challenged. In their loom they have replaced the pedal operated system with a motor and a gearbox attached to a pulley mechanism.


---

**Ask**

- If they can, why can’t you?
- Discuss concepts related to ‘Creativity and Innovation' with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Say**

- Recall the stories on motivation.
- What is the inner drive that motivates people to succeed?
- Let’s learn more about such creative and innovative entrepreneurs with the help of an activity.

**Team Activity**

- This is a group activity.
- Think of any one famous entrepreneur and write a few lines about him or her.

**Activity De-brief**

- Why did you choose this particular entrepreneur?
- What is his/her brand name?
- What creativity does he/she possess?
- What was innovative about their ideas?

**Do**

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6 depending on the batch size.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants they have to write a few lines about any one famous entrepreneur.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.
- Ask each group to read out what they have written.
- Ask the de-brief questions.
Summarize

- Summarize the unit by asking participants if they know of some people who are highly creative and innovative in their approach.
- Ask them to share some experiences about these people with the class.

Notes for Facilitation

- Source for stories on innovations:
UNIT 10.1.6: Time Management

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the benefits of time management
- List the traits of effective time managers
- Describe effective time management techniques

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
Does this sound like you?
- I can never get enough time to finish what I am doing in a day.
- I have so many things to do that I get confused.
- I want to go for a walk and exercise, but I just do not have the time.
- I had so much to do, so I could not deliver that order on time.
- I would love to start my dream business; but, I just do not have the time.

Example
- Let’s look at these two examples:

Example 1:
Ankita works from home as a freelance writer. She says she can easily put in 8 hours of dedicated work in a day. Because she works from home, she saves money on travel and has a comfortable work routine. But there is a challenge and it is distraction. As she works from home, she can easily just get up and sit down on the sofa to watch TV, wasting valuable time. She may have chores to do, errands to run and bills to pay. She ends up working only two to three hours a day and the result is, her work gets piled up. She is unable to take on more work due to this. Even though her quality of work is appreciated her clients are not very happy about the delay in submission.

Example 2:
Javed has started a successful online selling company from home and makes a good living from his sales. He has set up a small office space in his living room. As both his parents are working full-time, he also has the role of taking care of his two younger siblings. He almost spends half of his day with the younger kids. He does not mind it but it means taking time away from the work. He is still able to manage his online business with these commitments. He wants to spend some more dedicated hours so as to increase his profits. He also wants to look into new business avenues. What should he be doing.

Ask
- Does this happen with you too?
- Do you find it difficult to prioritize your work?
- Are you able to manage your time effectively?
Facilitator Guide

Activity

- Conduct a group discussion based on the above examples.
- Direct the discussion on how to prioritize work and manage time effectively.

Say

- Time management is not only about how hard you work but also about how smart you work.
- Discuss “What is Time Management” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- Why is it important to manage time? How does it help?
- What happens when you don’t manage your time effectively?
- Do you find it difficult to prioritize your work?

Say

- Discuss the benefits of time management given in the Participant Handbook.
- Let’s learn effective time management with the help of an activity.

Activity

Effective Time Management

- This activity has two parts:

**PART 1**

TO-DO LIST

- You have to make a to-do list.
- List all of the activities/tasks that you have to do.
- Try to include everything that takes up your time, however unimportant it may be.
- If they are large tasks, break them into action steps, and write this down with the larger task.
- You can make one list for all your tasks or have separate to-do lists for personal and professional tasks.

**PART 2**

URGENT-IMPORTANT GRID

- You have to make a grid as shown on the board here.
- This grid has four boxes. As you can see, each box has a different heading.
- At the heart of the urgent-important grid, are these two questions:
  - Is this task important?
  - Is this task urgent?
- Now, you have to think about each activity that you have written in your to-do list and put it into one of the four categories.
- **What do these categories depict?**
- **Category 1: Urgent/Important**
  - This category is for the highest priority tasks. They need to get done now.
• **Category 2: Not Urgent/Important**
  - This is where you want to spend most of your time.
  - This category allows you to work on something important and have the time to do it properly.
  - This will help you produce high quality work in an efficient manner.
  - The tasks in this category are probably the most neglected ones, but also the most crucial ones for success.
  - The tasks in this category can include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning – all vital parts of running a successful business.

• **Category 3: Urgent/Not Important**
  - This is where you are busy but not productive. These tasks are often mistaken to be important, when they’re most often busywork.
  - Urgent but not important tasks are things that prevent you from achieving your goals.
  - However, some may be activities that other people want you to do.

• **Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent**
  - This category doesn’t really include tasks, but rather habits that provide comfort, and a refuge from being disciplined and rigorous with your time management.
  - Some may be activities that other people want you to do.
  - These might include unplanned leisure activities as well.

### TO-DO list format

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do

- Put down the formats for the to-do list and the urgent/important grid on the board.
- Instruct the participants to prepare their to-do list first.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Once done, instruct them to divide the tasks in the to-do list into the four categories.
- Explain the four categories to the participants, giving examples specific to their context.
- As you explain the categories, fill the grid with the type of tasks.
- Give the participants 40 minutes to fill the grid.
- Then explain how to balance the tasks between the four categories.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say

Activity De-brief:

- How can we balance tasks between the four categories?
- How to manage time through this grid?

Category 1: Urgent/Important
- Try to keep as few tasks as possible in this category, with the aim to eliminate.
- If you spend too much of your time in this category, you are working solely as a trouble shooter, and never finding time to work on longer-term plans.

Category 2: Not Urgent/Important
- Plan these tasks carefully and efficiently as they are most crucial ones for success.
- If necessary, also plan where you will do these tasks, so that you're free from interruptions.
- Include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning in your planning process.

Category 3: Urgent/Not Important
- Ask yourself whether you can reschedule or delegate them.
- A common source of such activities is other people. Sometimes it's appropriate to say "no" to people politely, or to encourage them to solve the problem themselves.

Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent
- You also want to minimize the tasks that you have in this category.
- These activities are just a distraction – avoid them if possible.
- You can simply ignore or cancel many of them.
- Politely say "no" to work assigned by others, if you can, and explain why you cannot do it.
- Schedule your leisure activities carefully so that they don't have an impact on other important tasks.

Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.
Do

- Put down the formats for the to-do list and the urgent/important grid on the board.
- Instruct the participants to prepare their to-do list first.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Once done, instruct them to divide the tasks in to-do list into the four categories.
- Explain the four categories to the participants giving examples specific to their context.
- As you explain the categories fill the grid with the type of tasks.
- Give the participants 40 minutes to fill the grid.
- Then explain how to balance the tasks between the four categories.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say

Activity De-brief:

How can we balance tasks between the four categories?

How to manage time through this grid?

- **Category 1: Urgent/Important**
  - Try to keep as few tasks as possible here, with the aim to eliminate.
  - If you spend too much of your time in this category, you are working solely as a trouble shooter, and never finding time to work on longer-term plans.

- **Category 2: Not Urgent/Important**
  - Plan these tasks carefully and efficiently as they are most crucial ones for success.
  - If necessary, also plan where you will do these tasks, so that you’re free from interruptions.
  - Include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning in your planning process.

- **Category 3: Urgent/Not Important**
  - Ask yourself whether you can reschedule or delegate them.
  - A common source of such activities is other people. Sometimes it's appropriate to say "no" to people politely, or to encourage them to solve the problem themselves.

- **Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent**
  - You also want to minimize the tasks that you have in this category.
  - These activities are just a distraction – avoid them if possible.
  - You can simply ignore or cancel many of them.
  - Politely say "no" to work assigned by others, if you can, and explain why you cannot do it.
  - Schedule your leisure activities carefully so that they don’t have an impact on other important tasks.

- Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

- Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.
Notes for Facilitation

Here is a short story. You can conclude the session narrating the story. To make it more interesting you can perform the demonstration described and discuss the short story.

One day an expert in time management was speaking to a group of students. As he stood in front of the group, he pulled out a large wide-mouthed glass jar and set it on the table in front of him. Then he took out a bag of about a dozen rocks and placed them, one at a time, into the jar. When the jar was filled to the top and no more rocks would fit inside, he asked, "Is this jar full?" Everyone in the class said, "Yes." Then he said, "Really?"

He reached under the table and pulled out a bucket of gravel (small stones). He dumped some gravel in and shook the jar causing pieces of gravel to work themselves down into the space between the rocks. Then he asked the group once more, "Is the jar full?" By this time, the class began to understand. "Probably not," one of them answered. "Good!" he replied.

He reached under the table and brought out a bucket of sand. He started dumping the sand in the jar and it went into all of the spaces left between the rocks and the gravel. Once more he asked the question, "Is this jar full?" No!" the class shouted. Once again he said, "Good." Then he grabbed a jug of water and began to pour it in until the jar was filled to the brim. Then he looked at the class and asked, "What is the point of this illustration? "One student raised his hand and said, "No matter how full your schedule is, if you try really hard you can always fit some more things in it!" "No," the speaker replied, "that's not the point. The truth this illustration teaches us is: If you don't put the big rocks in first, you'll never get them in at all." What are the 'big rocks' in your life? Your children; your loved ones; your education; your dreams; a worthy cause; teaching or mentoring others; doing things that you love; time for yourself; your health; your mate (or significant other). Remember to put these BIG ROCKS in first or you'll never get them in at all. If you sweat about the little stuff (the gravel, sand, and water) then you'll fill your life with little things you worry about that don't really matter, and you'll never have the time you need to spend on the big, important stuff (the big rocks).

End the story with these lines...

So, tonight, or in the morning tomorrow, when you are reflecting on this short story, ask yourself this question: What are the 'big rocks' in my life? Then, put those in your jar first
UNIT 10.1.7: Anger Management

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the importance of anger management
- Describe anger management strategies
- Discuss tips for anger management

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- What is anger? Is anger good or bad?
- Is anger normal or an abnormal behaviour? How can anger harm you?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage their anger?

Say
- Talk about anger and the importance of anger management in entrepreneurs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Let us do a small activity. This is an individual activity.
- Think of the incidents and situations that angered you and hurt you.

Do
- Instruct them to note down these situations under different categories (as given in the Activity).
- Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask some participants to volunteer and present their answers.
- They can also share these situations with their fellow participants if they do not wish to share it with the entire class.

Activity
- Do you remember any incident which has hurt
  - you physically
  - you mentally
  - your career
  - your relationships.

Ask
- Do you ever get angry?
- What are the things that make you angry?
- Do you remember any incident where your anger management helped you in maintaining healthy relationship?
- Do you remember any incident where someone lost business/friend/relationship due to temper (anger)?
Do

- Give the class the anger triggers (the cause) as listed in the activity.
- Put down the activity format (Anger Triggers, Result of your Anger, Anger Management Techniques) on the board and instruct the class to write the answers under different categories.
- Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants who wish to volunteer and present their answers.

Say

- There are a few strategies which can help in controlling your anger. Let's do an activity to understand the anger management process better.
- This is an individual activity.
- Think of the incidents/situations which trigger your anger (the cause).
- Then think what happened as a result of your anger (the effect).
- You need to come up with some techniques to manage your anger.

Activity

Trigger points and Anger Management Techniques Activity

**Anger Triggers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of triggers that make you angry:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Someone says you did something wrong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You want something you can’t have now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You get caught doing something you shouldn’t have been doing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are accused of doing something you didn’t do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are told that you can’t do something.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone doesn’t agree with you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone doesn’t do what you tell him to do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone unexpected happens that messes up your schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Result of your anger:**
There are a few strategies which can help in controlling your anger. Let’s do an activity to understand the anger management process better.

1. Think of the incidents/situations which trigger your anger (the cause).
2. Then think what happened as a result of your anger (the effect).
3. You need to come up with some techniques to manage your anger.
4. Give the class the anger triggers (the cause) as listed in the activity.
5. Put down the activity format (Anger Triggers, Result of your Anger, Anger Management Techniques) on the board and instruct the class to write the answers under different categories.
6. Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.
7. At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants who wish to volunteer and present their answers.

### Trigger points and Anger Management Techniques Activity

**Anger Triggers**

- Someone says you did something wrong.
- You want something you can’t have now.
- You get caught doing something you shouldn’t have been doing.
- You are accused of doing something you didn’t do.
- You are told that you can’t do something.
- Someone doesn’t agree with you.
- Someone doesn’t do what you tell him to do.
- Someone unexpected happens that messes up your schedule.

**Result of your anger:**

**Anger Management Techniques**

---

**Say**

- Now, let’s discuss the problems and solution with all.
- The individual will first briefly describe trigger points to the class.
- Then discuss the result of the anger. Other participants are requested to remain quiet while one is making the presentation.
- Post presentation, other participants may ask questions.

**Do**

- Congratulate each individual for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions after the presentation to the class.
- Keep a check on the time. Ask the participants to wind up the activity quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Ask**

**De-brief questions:**

- In the situation described by the presenter, who was at fault?
- How could you have handled this situation alternatively?

**Summarize**

- Close the discussion by summarizing the strategies and tips of anger management for entrepreneurs.
- Ask the participants what have they learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

**Notes for Facilitation**

- Encourage the participants to share information about them while presenting the situations to the class.
- Keep the format of the Activity prepared in a chart paper so that it can be displayed during the session.
UNIT 10.1.8: Stress Management: What is stress?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the causes of stress
- Discuss the symptoms of stress
- Discuss tips for stress management

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- You are waiting in the reception for an interview or a very important meeting, suddenly your legs are shaky, your hands are cold, you are feeling nervous. Have you ever been in this kind of situation?
- Have you had days when you had trouble sleeping?
- Have you ever been so worried about something that you ended up with a terrible headache?

Say
- You've probably heard people say, I'm really stressed out" or "This is making me totally stressed."

Ask
- What do you understand by stress?
- What gives you stress?
- How do you feel when you are stressed or what are the symptoms of stress?
- How can stress harm you?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage stress?

Say
- When we feel overloaded or unsure of our ability to deal with certain challenges, we feel stressed.
- Discuss about stress, causes of stress, and symptoms of stress as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Let's understand the causes of stress and how to deal with them with the help of some case scenarios.
- You will be given some cases.
- You have to analyse the case scenario and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.
- This will be a group activity.

Do
- Divide the class into four groups of 5-6 participants (depending on the batch size).
- Assign one case scenario to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem.
- Explain their discussion should result in getting answers for the following questions:
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the causes of stress
- Discuss the symptoms of stress
- Discuss tips for stress management

UNIT 10.1.8: Stress Management: What is stress?

**Resources to be Used**

**Unit Objectives**

**Ask**

- You are waiting in the reception for an interview or a very important meeting, suddenly your legs are shaky, your hands are cold, you are feeling nervous. Have you ever been in this kind of situation?
- Have you had days when you had trouble sleeping?
- Have you ever been so worried about something that you ended up with a terrible headache?
- You’ve probably heard people say, I’m really stressed out” or “This is making me totally stressed.

**Say**

- What do you understand by stress?
- What gives you stress?
- How do you feel when you are stressed or what are the symptoms of stress?
- How can stress harm you?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage stress?

**Team Activity**

**Case Study Analysis**

**Scenario 1**

Akash's alarm doesn’t go off and he gets late getting out of the house. He hits traffic and ends up 15 minutes late to work, which his boss notices. He gets to his desk and finds he has to complete 2 reports in next one hour. Just when he is about to begin work, a message pops up “Telecon with the client begins in 10 minutes. Please be in the conference room in 5 minutes.”

His is not prepared for the call. He is stressed. He does not want to speak to his boss about this. He is stressed, feeling uncomfortable and sick. Not in a position to attend the call or finish the reports on time.

**Scenario 2**

While paying his overdue bills, Rahul realised that it's the middle of the month and he has only Rs 500 left in his account. He has already asked all of his friends, and family for loans, which he hasn’t paid back yet. He is still contemplating over the issue when his phone rings. His sister’s birthday is due next week and she has seen a beautiful dress which she wants to buy but cannot tell the parents as it is a bit expensive. She wishes if Rahul could buy the dress for her. Rahul has promised to buy her the dress for her birthday.

Rahul is stressed, does not understand what to do. He is unable to concentrate on his work and unable to complete the tasks assigned. His team leader has already warned him of the delay.

**Scenario 3**

Sheela calls the cable company as she has unknown charges on her bill. She has to go through the automated voice mail menu three times and still can’t get through to a customer care executive. After 15 minutes of repeated efforts, her call is answered. She explains the entire issue to the customer care executive but before the person could suggest a way out, the call drops.

Now Sheela has to call back and repeat the whole process all over again with a new customer care executive. She is very angry and calls again but cannot connect this time.

She has to leave to office so she decides to call from office and check. When she connects this time she is angry and argues with the executive on the call. All her co-workers around are looking at her as her volume has suddenly increased. She bangs the phone and ends the call.

Her co-worker Neelam enquires what has happened to her. She ignores her and just walks off. She has become irritable and her behaviour and tone with other co-workers is not acceptable.
Scenario 4
Arpit is a young entrepreneur who started doing business through Facebook few weeks back. He had always been into a job. Although Arpit has very few financial liabilities, it wasn’t an easy decision to leave a comfortable job at once and look for newer pastures. Arpit’s boss warned him of the consequences and the challenges of starting a business when nobody ever in his family had been in business. He has not been able to get a good deal till now. This is an important life shift for him which comes with unknown variables. Arpit is nervous and is wondering if he has what it takes to fulfill the requirement of his new role, or the new experiences he’s likely to face.

Ask 🎤

De-brief questions:
- What was/were the cause(s) of stress?
- Was the stress avoidable or manageable under the given circumstances?
- If yes, how do you think that the stress could be avoided (managed)?
- If no, then why not?

Say 🎤

- Now, let’s discuss the problem and solution with the larger group.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions to the group that has presented.

Do ✔

- Congratulate each group for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time. Tell participants to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say 🎤

- While it is common and normal to feel some tension. This feeling nervous and tensed can interfere with your thinking process and can have a negative impact on your performance.
- Stress can deplete the most vibrant of souls. It can have a negative effect on every aspect of a person’s life including their health, emotional well-being, relationships, and career. However, one needs to understand the causes and types of stress before looking for ways to manage it.

De-brief:

Scenario 1
The cause of stress was lack of time management and the habit of procrastinating. If Akash would have managed his time well, planned alternate ways to get up on time, finished prior tasks on time and planned for client meetings in advance then he wouldn’t have faced stress.
Scenario 2
The cause of stress was lack of financial planning. Rahul should have planned his financial resources well in advance and saved some money for the rainy day. Also, differentiating between needs and wants and keeping a check on non-essential expenditure would have saved Rahul from this situation.

Scenario 3
Sometimes, stress is caused due to external factors instead of internal ones. In this case, the stress was unavoidable because we have no control over this customer care system. Every time, you will get in touch with a new executive and will have to explain all over again. This might cause stress but despite being frustrated and angry there is little that we can do about it. All Sheela could do was to find ways to calm herself down through some breathing exercises and meditation, reading some good book or listening to music and then start afresh.

Scenario 4
A positive, major life change can be a source of good stress. Regardless of how good the change is, it can be stressful. Stress caused by a positive and major life change can be beneficial because it causes a person to step out of their comfort zone and learn new skills. Here, Arpit may become a successful entrepreneur or learn new ways to do things differently.

Now let us see this scenario, can I have a volunteer to read out this case to the class.

Do
• Ask one of the participant who can volunteer and read out this scenario to the class.

Scenario 5
Rakesh lives in Kathmandu with his wife and two beautiful daughters Sarah and Sanya. Nepal was hit by a massive earthquake and Rakesh’s building collapsed during the earthquake. During evacuation, Rakesh realised that though his wife and Sarah were fine and suffered only minor bruises, Sanya was nowhere in the scene. Panic stricken, he started calling her name and searching her frantically. A little later, he heard a meek voice from beneath the debris. He quickly removed the rubble to find a huge bed. Rakesh was pretty sure that Sanya was trapped underneath. Though he was badly bruised, he gathered all his courage and with all his might, he lifted the several-ton bed to save Sanya’s life. Everyone was relieved to see Sanya alive and also extremely surprised to see this father’s ability to access superhuman strength.

Say
De-brief:
• Not all stress is harmful; good stress is actually energizing. This was a case of lifesaving stress, or hero stress, which is an important example of good stress. You may have heard stories in which a person performs an impossible feat of physical strength in order to save their life or the life of someone they love. This type of stress causing a surge of adrenaline is good for us.
Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing the tips to manage stress as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Notes for Facilitation

- Keep printed copies of the activities/scenarios ready for the session.
- Put down the de-brief questions on a flip chart so that it can be displayed in the class during the activity.
- Encourage participation and make the discussions interactive.
UNIT 10.2: Digital Literacy: A Recap

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Identify the basic parts of a computer
2. Identify the basic parts of a keyboard
3. Recall basic computer terminology
4. Recall the functions of basic computer keys
5. Discuss the main applications of MS Office
6. Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook
7. Identify different types of e-commerce
8. List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
9. Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
10. Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform
UNIT 10.2.1: Computer and Internet Basics: Basic Parts of a Computer

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Identify the basic parts of a computer
- Identify the basic parts of a keyboard
- Recall basic computer terminology
- Recall the functions of basic computer keys

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Computer Systems with the required applications

Say
- Let's take a quick recap of the basic computer parts.
- Discuss 'Basic Parts of Computer' and 'Basic Parts of a Keyboard' with the class as given in the Participant Handbook.

Explain
- Explain all the parts of the computer and the keyboard by demonstrating on the real system.

Ask
- Do you know about internet?
- Have you ever used internet?
- Why do you think internet is useful?
- What was the last task you performed on internet?

Say
- Let's look at some basic internet terms.
- Discuss 'Basic Internet Terms' with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of computer and internet for entrepreneurs.
UNIT 10.2.1: Computer and Internet Basics:

Basic Parts of a Computer

**Unit Objectives**

- Explain all the parts of the computer and the keyboard by demonstrating on the real system.
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of computer and internet for entrepreneurs.

**Practical**

- Conduct a practical session.
- Ask the participants to assemble in the computer lab.
- Give some hands on practice exercises.

**Do**

- Group the participants for the activity depending on the batch size and the number of computer systems available in the lab.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ensure the participants complete the practical exercises assigned.
UNIT 10.2.2: MS Office and Email: About MS Office

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Discuss the main applications of MS Office
• Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook
• Computer Systems with MS Office

Ask

• What is the most frequent activity that you do on the computer?
• Do you know how to make presentations on the computer?

Say

• Give a brief introduction of MS Office as given in the Participant Handbook.
• Discuss the most popular office products. Explain in brief their application, benefits and working.
• Microsoft Word is a word processing program that allows for the creation of documents. The program is equipped with templates for quick formatting. There are also features that allow you to add graphics, tables, etc.
• Microsoft Excel is a tool for accounting and managing large sets of data. It can also simplify analysing data. It is also used to create charts based from data, and perform complex calculations. A Cell is an individual data box which will have a corresponding Column and Row heading. This gives the cell a name, referred to as the Cell Reference. There can be multiple pages in each workbook. Each page, or sheet, is called a Worksheet. When you open a new Excel file, it automatically starts you with three worksheets, but you can add more.

Explain

• Explain the working and frequently used features of Office on a real system.

Ask

• What do you know about e-mails?
• Do you have an email id?
• How often do you check your e-mails?

Say

• Communication is vital for every business. The fastest and the safest way to communicate these days are through emails. MS Outlook helps to manage your emails in a better way and also offers a host of other benefits.
• Discuss “Why Choose Microsoft Outlook?” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
Participant Handbook

Computer Systems with MS Office

Say

Resources to be Used

Give a brief introduction of MS Office as given in the Participant Handbook.

Discuss the most popular office products. Explain in brief their application, benefits and working.

Microsoft Word is a word processing program that allows for the creation of documents. The program is equipped with templates for quick formatting. There are also features that allow you to add graphics, tables, etc.

Microsoft Excel is a tool for accounting and managing large sets of data. It can also simplify analysing data. It is also used to create charts based from data, and perform complex calculations. A Cell is an individual data box which will have a corresponding Column and Row heading. This gives the cell a name, referred to as the Cell Reference. There can be multiple pages in each workbook. Each page, or sheet, is called a Worksheet. When you open a new Excel file, it automatically starts you with three worksheets, but you can add more.

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Discuss the main applications of MS Office
• Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook

UNIT 10.2.2: MS Office and Email: About MS Office

Unit Objectives

Ask

• What is the most frequent activity that you do on the computer?
• Do you know how to make presentations on the computer?

Ask

• What do you know about e-mails?
• Do you have an email id?
• How often do you check your e-mails?

Say

• Communication is vital for every business. The fastest and the safest way to communicate these days are through emails. MS Outlook helps to manage your emails in a better way and also offers a host of other benefits.
• Discuss “Why Choose Microsoft Outlook?” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Explain

• Explain the working and frequently used features of Office on a real system.

Explain

• Demonstrate how to create email id.
• Demonstrate how to write new mails, send mails.
• Demonstrate how to use MS Office application to create a letter and send it as attachment in an email.
• Demonstrate how to use other MS Office applications.

Do ✔

• Ask the participants to assemble in the computer lab.
• Explain the working of Outlook on a real system.

Demonstrate 📅

• Demonstrate how to create email id.
• Demonstrate how to write new mails, send mails.
• Demonstrate how to use MS Office application to create a letter and send it as attachment in an email.
• Demonstrate how to use other MS Office applications.

Practical 🧪

• Give some hands on practice exercises
• Group the participants for the activity depending on the batch size and the number of computer systems available in the lab.
• Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.

Summarize 📅

• Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
• Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
UNIT 10.2.3: E-Commerce

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Identify different types of e-commerce
• List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
• Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
• Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform

Resources to be Used
• Computer System with internet connection
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• How many of you have done shopping online?
• Can you name at least five shopping websites?
• What is the product that you most frequently buy online?
• Why do you do shopping online instead of going to the market?

Say
• Give a brief introduction of “What is E-commerce”. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
• E-commerce emerged in the early 1990s, and its use has increased at a rapid rate. Today, many companies sell their products online. Everything from food, clothes, entertainment, furniture and many other items can be purchased online.

Ask
• What other types of transactions have you performed on the internet other than buying products?

Say
• Give examples of e-commerce activities from Participant Handbook.

Team Activity
E-commerce examples
• Instruct the participants to list some of the payment gateways that they have used for e-commerce activities.
• Give them 5 minutes to make this list.
• Discuss payment gateways and transaction through payment gateways.
• Conclude the discussion by mentioning how important e-commerce has become in our day to day transactions.
Hand Embroiderer

Say
- E-commerce activities can be classified based on the types of participants in the transaction.
- Discuss “Types of E-commerce” from the Participant Handbook.

Do
- Discuss all types of E-commerce by giving examples and names of some popular websites which use them.
- Make the discussion interactive by asking the class to share some popular e-commerce sites of each type.

Say
- E-commerce activities bring a host of benefits for both, retailers and customers.
- Discuss benefits of E-commerce from the Participant Handbook.

Explain
- The majority of the population that uses E-commerce activities lives in tier-1 and tier-2 cities. To encourage the use of digital money in tier-3 and 4 areas, PM Mr. Modi launched the “Digital India Campaign”.
- Discuss “Digital India Campaign” from the Participant Handbook.
- By Digital India project the government will deliver services via mobile connectivity and in doing so, is expected to bring the internet and broadband to remote corners of the country. This connectivity will in turn enhance e-commerce activities also. Furthermore, the Indian Government is also modernizing India Post and aims to develop it as a distribution channel for e-commerce related services.

Say
- Now let us discuss how to sell a product using E-commerce.
- Every product has to be sold on a platform on the internet. Think of it as a shop that you have to sell your product. Now this shop can be your own or shared or rented. If the shop is your own or rented there will be only your products in that shop. If the shop is shared, there will be products of multiple sellers in that shop. A common example is a departmental store which has products from multiple brands in the shop.
- Similarly, in E-commerce the shop is the website where your products are displayed. If it is your own website it will exclusively showcase your products. In this case the cost that you will incur will be:
  - Developing the website
  - Hosting the website
  - Maintenance of the website
- If you rent a website it will also showcase your own products but the development, hosting and maintenance parts goes to the owner. This saves time and the cost to manage these activities.
- Smaller companies usually go for renting a website and the bigger ones develop their own website.
- The concept of shared platforms has become very popular in recent times. In this platform the sellers have to register and then they can sell their goods on a common platform. Among the most popular of these are Amazon, Myntra, Flipkart, etc.

Role Play
- Tell the participants to choose a product or service that they want to sell online.
- Tell them to write a brief note explaining how they will use existing e-commerce platforms, or create a new e-commerce platform to sell their product or service.
Say

- Demonetization has made carrying cash in the wallet very difficult. People either shop through cards or some other form of digital money.
- So what do you think is digital money?
- In this form the money is both paid and received digitally. There is no hard cash involved. It is an instant and convenient way to make payments.
- There are various types of digital payments. Let us discuss some of them in brief here.
- The first one is the most commonly used system i.e. the cards. Debit card, credit card, prepaid card, all fall under this category.
- Then is the e-wallet or the mobile wallet. This has become the most used form of digital money after demonetization. Examples are Paytm, state bank buddy, Freecharge, etc.
- Many other forms of digital money are also coming up in market like mobile apps, Aadhar card based payment, etc.

Ask

- Why do you think people have started using digital money instead of hard cash? Is demonetization the only reason?

Do

- Demonstrate how to make and receive payments through digital models like Paytm and state bank buddy.

Ask

- How much money are you carrying in your wallet?
- Do you have a credit/debit card?
- How do you make payments while doing online shopping?

Say

- Digital money gives a lot of advantages over the conventional hard cash. Some of them are:
  - Digital payments are easy and convenient. You do not need to take loads of cash with you, a mobile phone or a card will suffice.
  - With digital payment modes, you can pay from anywhere anytime.
  - Digital payments have less risk.

Summarize

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of e-commerce and digital money.
Hand Embroiderer

UNIT 10.3: Money Matters

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
1. Discuss the importance of saving money
2. Discuss the benefits of saving money
3. Discuss the main types of bank accounts
4. Describe the process of opening a bank account
5. Differentiate between fixed and variable costs
6. Describe the main types of investment options
7. Describe the different types of insurance products
8. Describe the different types of taxes
9. Discuss the uses of online banking
10. Discuss the main types of electronic funds transfer
UNIT 10.3.1: Personal Finance – Why to Save?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the importance of saving money
- Discuss the benefits of saving money

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- How many of you save money?
- Why do you feel the need to save it?
- Do you plan your savings?
- Where do you keep the money you save?
- How do you use the money that you have saved?

Example
- Let's look at these two examples:

Example 1:
Suhani works in a good company and earns Rs. 30,000 per month. She always saves Rs. 5000 per month and keeps it aside as a personal saving. She keeps the money at home and has saved quite a lot. One day her mother has a medical emergency and has to be taken to the hospital. Her family is worried about the amount they have to spend for the treatment. It will cost them at least Rs. 40,000.

Suhani says to her family not to worry and that she has about Rs. 50,000, which she has saved over the months.

Example 2:
Jasmeet works in the same company and earns the same as Suhani. She is very fond of shopping and spends most of her money on buying new clothes. At the end of the month, she is always asking her father for money as her pay is finished.

Ask
- Who do you identify with – Suhani or Jasmeet?
- How do you think Suhani manages to save money which Jasmeet is unable to do?

Say
- We should always set aside some and save some money from our monthly pay. The future is unpredictable. Saving money not only gives you a sense of financial security but it can be used in case of emergencies.
- Discuss “Importance of Saving” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
- What are the benefits of saving money?
- What does being financially independent mean to you?
Say

- Discuss “Benefits of Saving” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Now let us continue with Suhani’s story. Suhani has told her family not to worry and that she has about 50,000, which she has saved over the months. The family is happy about Suhani’s decision of saving money, which will be of great help for them now.

Suhani is going to the hospital today to pay the first instalment for the treatment. Suddenly finds only 35,000 in her cash box when she counts and does not remember using it. She has not kept any record and now she is upset.

Ask

- Was it a good decision by Suhani to save a part of her earnings every month?
- Was it a wise decision to keep all her savings as cash in a cash box?
- Could she have managed to save money in a better and more effective manner?
- Do you want to learn how to save money and use it effectively?

Say

- Let’s learn personal saving with the help of a group activity.

Team Activity

**Personal Finance - Why to save**

- This activity has two parts:

**PART 1**

**WAYS TO SAVE MONEY**

- You are earning 30,000/- per month. You have recently changed your job and have to move to a metropolitan city. You are now living as a paying guest paying 10,000/- per month. Your other estimated expenditures like travel, food, recreation would be around Rs. 17,000 per month.
- Make a list of different ways to save money.

**PART 2**

**HOW WILL YOU USE THE MONEY**

- After a year how much have you been able to save?
- How will you use the money that you have saved?

Do

- Divide the class into groups of four.
- Instruct the participants to think and prepare a list of the various ways they can save money.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Once done, instruct them to think of how they could use the money they have saved.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Activity De-brief**

- What were the different ways you could save money?
- How much money were you able to save?
- How will you use the money you have saved in one year?
Facilitator Guide

Say

• Discuss the importance of personal finance and why it is important to save money.

Summarize

You can summarize the session by discussing:

• The importance of saving money.
• Ways to save money.
• How the money saved can be used for different purposes.

Ask

• How many of you save money?
• Where do you keep the money you save?
• How many of you have a bank account?
• What type of account do you have?

Reena is in the third year of college but in the evening she gives tuitions for children living in her colony. She earns 15,000/- per month. As her students stay in different parts of the city, she has to walk a lot. To save time, she decides to buy a second hand scooter for herself. But she has to save money for it. Her classmate advises her to open a recurring deposit account in the bank.

She goes to the bank close to her home. The personal manager gives her some forms to fill. She is confused as she has never done this before. Her elder sister has an account in the same bank. She asks for help from her sister. She goes to the bank the next day with her sister. The personal banker gives her a list of documents that she will need to submit with the form for opening an account. The banker advises her to open a 6 months recurring deposit.

Ask

• Do you try to save money monthly but have to spend it on unforeseen expenditure?
• Have you ever thought of depositing your savings in a bank?

Say

• Before opening a bank account, you need to know the types of accounts we have in India.
• Discuss “Types of Bank Accounts” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

• Can someone say what are the different types of bank accounts?
UNIT 10.3.2: Types of Bank Accounts, Opening a Bank Account

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the main types of bank accounts
- Describe the process of opening a bank account

Resources to be Used
- Account opening sample forms
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- How many of you save money?
- Where do you keep the money you save?
- How many of you have a bank account?
- What type of account do you have?

Example
- Let’s look at the given example:

Reena is in the third year of college but in the evening she gives tuitions for children living in her colony. She earns 15,000/- per month. As her students stay in different parts of the city, she has to walk a lot.
To save time, she decides to buy a second hand scooter for herself. But she has to save money for it. Her classmate advises her to open a recurring deposit account in the bank.
She goes to the bank close to her home. The personal manager gives her some forms to fill. She is confused as she has never done this before. Her elder sister has an account in the same bank. She asks for help from her sister. She goes to the bank the next day with her sister. The personal banker gives her a list of documents that she will need to submit with the form for opening an account. The banker advises her to open a 6 months recurring deposit.

Ask
- Do you try to save money monthly but have to spend it on unforeseen expenditure?
- Have you ever thought of depositing your savings in a bank?

Say
- Before opening a bank account, you need to know the types of accounts we have in India.
- Discuss “Types of Bank Accounts” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
- Can someone say what are the different types of bank accounts?
Facilitator Guide

Say

• Let's learn about the different types of bank accounts through an activity.

Team Activity

• Divide the class in four groups.
• Label the groups as savings account, current account, recurring account and fixed deposit.
• On a chart paper, ask them to write the key points of their account.

Activity De-brief
• Ask each group to present the key points of their account.

Say

• Now that you know about the four different types of accounts, let's learn how to open a bank account.
• Discuss “Opening a Bank Account” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
• Discuss “Tips” that the participants should keep in mind while opening a bank account as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

• What are the main documents required for opening a bank account?
• What are some important points to ask the bank personnel while opening an account?

Say

• Mention officially valid KYC documents (refer to the Participant Handbook)
• Now, let's understand the procedure of opening a bank account through an activity.

Team Activity

Opening a Bank Account
• This activity is done in groups.
• Divide the class in groups of four or six.

PART 1

FILLING A BANK ACCOUNT OPENING FORM

• You have to fill a bank opening form.
• You can refer to the section “Opening a Bank Account” of your Handbook for reference.
• List all the steps that you will be required to fill in the form.
• List the documents that you need for filling the form.
• Now fill in the form.

Activity De-brief

How did you design the form?
• What all details did you fill in the form?
• What were your KYC documents?
• How would this activity help you in future?
Hand Embroiderer

**Do**
- Instruct the participants to read the section “Opening a Bank Account” of the Participant Handbook.
- Give each group one sample account opening form.
- Give the participants 5 minutes to read the form.
- Give them 15 minutes to fill it.
- Assist them by explaining each category and how to fill it.
- Keep a check on time.
- Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Summarize**

**Note:**
- You can summarize the unit through a role play.
  - A person wanting to open an account in the bank.
  - What is the procedure that he will go through?
  - Discuss the key points of different types of bank accounts.
  - How to select the type of account
  - How to fill the account opening form.
- A sample account opening form is given in the following page for reference. Use it for the activity in the class.

**Sample Bank Account Opening form.**

XXX Bank

**SAVING BANK ACCOUNT OPENING FORM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account No.:</th>
<th>Date:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name of the Branch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village/Town</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub District / Block Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSA Code / Ward No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village Code / Town Code</td>
<td>Name of Village / Town</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applicant Details:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full Name</th>
<th>Mr./Mrs./Ms.</th>
<th>First</th>
<th>Middle</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marital Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Spouse/Father</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Mother</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel No. Mobile</td>
<td>Date of Birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aadhaar No.</td>
<td>Pan No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNREGA Job Card No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupation/Profession</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Income</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Dependents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Differentiate between fixed and variable costs

**UNIT 10.3.3: Costs: Fixed vs. Variables:**

**What are Fixed and Variable Costs?**

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

**Say**

- What is cost?
- Will a telephone bill fall under the category of a fixed or variable cost?

**Ask**

- Discuss: Fixed and Variable cost with examples.
- Let us do a small activity.

**Do**

- Divide the class into two groups.
- Read out the list of costs given in the activity.
- Read out each item from the cost list and ask the groups in turns to identify whether it is a fixed or variable cost.

**Team Activity**

1. Rent
2. Telephone bill
3. Electricity bill
4. Machinery
5. Insurance
6. Office supplies/ Raw materials
7. Employee salaries
8. Commission percentage given to sales person for every unit sold
9. Credit card fees
10. Vendor bills

**Declaration:**

I hereby apply for opening of a Bank Account. I declare that the information provided by me in this application form is true and correct. The terms and conditions applicable have been read over and explained to me and have understood the same. I shall abide by all the terms and conditions as may be in force from time to time. I declare that I have not availed any Overdraft or Credit facility from any other bank.

Place:__________________________
Date:__________________________
Signature / LTI of Applicant

**Nomination:**

I want to nominate as under

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Nominee</th>
<th>Relationship</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Date of Birth in case of minor</th>
<th>Person authorised in case to receive the amount of deposit on behalf of the nominee in the event of my /minor(s) death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Place:__________________________
Date:__________________________
Signature / LTI of Applicant

**Witness(es)**

1. _______________________
2. _______________________

*Witness is requires only for thumb impression and not for signature
UNIT 10.3.3: Costs: Fixed vs. Variables: What are Fixed and Variable Costs?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Differentiate between fixed and variable costs

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Blank sheets of paper
• Pens

Ask
• What is cost?
• Will a telephone bill fall under the category of a fixed or variable cost?

Say
• Discuss: Fixed and Variable cost with examples. Let us do a small activity.

Team Activity
Identify the type of cost
1. Rent
2. Telephone bill
3. Electricity bill
4. Machinery
5. Insurance
6. Office supplies/Raw materials
7. Employee salaries
8. Commission percentage given to sales person for every unit sold
9. Credit card fees
10. Vendor bills

Do
• Divide the class into two groups. Read out the list of costs given in the activity.
• Read out each item from the cost list and ask the groups in turns to identify whether it is a fixed or variable cost.
Say

- We saw that your utility bills like rent, electricity, telephone etc. are all fixed costs because you have to pay it every month.
- Variable costs is an expense which varies with production output or volume. For example commission, raw material etc.
- Discuss “Cost: Fixed vs. variables” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Illustrate the relation between the costs with a graph.

\[
\begin{array}{cc}
\text{Total Costs} & \text{Fixed Costs} \\
\text{Variable Costs} & \text{Units} \\
\end{array}
\]

- Let’s learn the difference between fixed and variable cost with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

Fixed vs. Variable Costs

- This is a group activity.
  - You want to start your own entrepreneur business.
  - State the type of business you want to start.
  - List down all the cost or requirements for your business.
  - How will you differentiate between the fixed and variable cost.

Activity De-brief

- What is the total cost of your business?
- What are the fixed costs?
- What are the variable costs?
- How did you differentiate between the fixed and variable costs?

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
- Give each group a sheet of paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to start their own entrepreneur business.
- Ask them the type of business they want to start.
- Instruct them to differentiate between the fixed and the variable costs of the business they want to start.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.
Let's learn the difference between fixed and variable cost with the help of an activity.

### Units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fixed Costs</th>
<th>Variable Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Costs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summarize

- Note: You can summarize the unit either by having a role play between a consultant and a budding entrepreneur explaining the differences between fixed and variable costs or by discussing the key points of the unit.

### Notes for Facilitation

- **Answers for the activity - Identify the type of cost**
  1. Rent
  2. Telephone bill
  3. Electricity bill
  4. Machinery
  5. Insurance
  6. Office supplies/Raw materials
  7. Employee salaries
  8. Commission percentage given to sales person for every unit sold
  9. Credit card fees
  10. Vendor bills

- **(Fixed)**
- **(Variable)**
UNIT 10.3.4: Investments, Insurance and Taxes

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Describe the main types of investment options
• Describe the different types of insurance products
• Describe the different types of taxes

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• Ask the participants- “What do you see first thing in when you get your mobile bill? Apart from the amount and due date do you have a look at the taxes you are being billed for?”
• Why do you think people get their cars insured or have a medical insurance?
• You have saved money and want to invest it, how would you decide what is the best investment for your money?

Example
• Let’s have a look at a few scenarios.
Ranbir has sold his house and deposited the money in his bank. His Chartered Accountant tells him that he will have to re-invest the money otherwise he will have to pay capital tax. What is capital tax and how is it different from income tax?
Jasmeet and Anup are blessed with a baby girl. They decide to have an insurance policy that will mature when their daughter is ready to higher education.
Shivani is working in a corporate office and getting good pay. She will have to pay income tax so she decides to invest her money in tax saving schemes. She goes to the bank manager to discuss the best products in which she can invest.

Say
• Discuss the Investment, Insurance and Taxes as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
• How do investments, insurances and taxes differ from each other?

Say
• Let’s learn the differences between the three by having an activity.

Say
• We will have a quiz today.
Team Activity

• The activity is a quiz.

Do

• Divide the class into groups of three and give a name to each group
• Explain the rules of the quiz. For each correct answer the group gets 1 mark. If the group is unable to answer the question is rolled over to the next group.
• Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
• On the blackboard write the names of the groups.
• Ask the questions of the quiz.
• Keep a score for the groups.
• Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Summarize

• Summarize the unit by discussing the key points and answering question

Notes for Facilitation

Questions for the quiz
1. What are bonds?
   *Bonds are instruments used by public and private companies to raise large sums of money.*
2. Who issues the bonds?
   *Private and public companies issue the bonds.*
3. Why are bonds issued?
   *To raise large amount of money as it cannot be borrowed from the bank.*
4. Who is the buyer of stocks and equities?
   *The general public is the buyer.*
5. What types of scheme is the Sukanya Samriddhi Scheme?
   *Small Saving Scheme*
6. What is the difference between mutual and hedge funds?
   *Mutual funds are professionally managed financial instruments that invest the money in different securities on behalf of investors. Hedge funds invest in both financial derivatives and/or publicly traded securities.*
7. Why is a loan taken from the bank to purchase real estate?
   *To lease or sell to make profit on appreciated property price.*
8. Name the two types of insurances?
   *Life Insurance and Non-life or general insurance*
9. Which insurance product offers financial protection for 15-20 years?
   *Term Insurance*
10. What is the benefit of taking an endowment policy?
    *It offers the dual benefit of investment and insurance.*
11. Mr. Das gets monthly return on one of his insurance policies. Name the policy?
    *Money Back Life Insurance*
12. What are the two benefits of a Whole Life Insurance?
   *It offers the dual benefit of investment and insurance*

13. Which policy covers loss or damage of goods during transit?
   *Marine Insurance*

14. After what duration is the income tax levied?
   *One financial year*

15. What is long term capital gain tax?
   *It is the tax payable for investments held for more than 36 months.*

16. Name the tax that is added while buying shares?
   *Securities Transaction Tax*

17. What is the source of corporate tax?
   *The revenue earned by a company.*

18. Name the tax whose amount is decided by the state?
   *VAT or Value Added Tax*

19. You have bought a T.V. What tax will you pay?
   *Sales Tax*

20. What is the difference between custom duty and OCTROI?
   *Custom duty is the charges payable when importing or purchasing goods from another country. OCTROI is levied on goods that cross borders within India.*
UNIT 10.3.5: Online Banking, NEFT, RTGS, etc.

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the uses of online banking
- Discuss the main types of electronic funds transfer

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Computer System with internet connection
- Debit card

Ask
- When was the last time you visited a bank?
- How do you pay your bill for electricity and telephone?
- Have you ever tried to transfer money from one bank account to another bank account using the online banking facility?

Say
- Most of us lead a busy life. Time has become more important than money. In this busy schedule no one has time to stand in bank queues. That’s where Online Banking comes in. Online banking or internet banking means accessing your bank account and carrying out financial transactions through the internet.
- Discuss “What is online banking?” from the Participant Handbook.
- There are various advantages of online banking:
  - It saves time, as you need to visit the branch.
  - You can conduct your banking transactions safely and securely without leaving the comfort of your home.
  - Online Banking also gives you round the clock access.
  - Online Banking makes it possible for you to pay your bills electronically.

Do
- Show them how they can use the internet banking.
- Use the computer system and show the demo videos on how to use internet banking provided on most banking sites.
- Tell the class the various features of online banking:
  - Through their website set-up your online account.
  - Choose a secure username and password.
  - Set-up your contact information.
  - Once your information is verified, you are good to go.
  - Once you enter the portal explore all the features and learn your way through the portal.
- Discuss about maintaining the security of the online account.
Say

- One of the biggest advantages that online banking offers, as discussed earlier, is transferring money from one account to another. This transaction is called electronic funds transfer. Electronic transfers are processed immediately with the transferred amount being deducted from one account and credited to the other in real time, thus saving time and effort involved in physically transferring a sum of money.
- Discuss “Electronic Funds Transfer” from the Participant Handbook.

Do

- Discuss how to transfer money from one account to another using online banking (NEFT/ RTGS, etc.).
- Illustrate with an example.

Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing the about online banking.
- Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Discuss the steps to follow to prepare for an interview
2. Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume
3. Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
4. Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions
5. Identify basic workplace terminology
UNIT 10.4.1: Interview Preparation: How to Prepare for an Interview?

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the steps to follow to prepare for an interview

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Ask

• Have you ever attended an interview?
• How did you prepare before going for an interview?

Say

• An interview is a conversation between two or more people (the interviewer(s) and interviewee) where questions are asked by the interviewer to obtain information from the interviewee.
• It provides the employer with an opportunity to gather sufficient information about a candidate and help them select the ideal candidate.
• It also provides the interviewee with an opportunity to present their true potential to the employer, build confidence and help make a decision about the job by asking questions regarding designation, salary, perks, benefits, promotions, transfers, etc.
• Let's do an activity to understand how to prepare for interviews better.

Activity 1

• Introducing Yourself

Do

• Select a participant and ask him/her to answer the following questions: “What can you tell me about yourself.”
• Give the participant at least one minute to speak.
• Once he/she is done, ask the rest of the participant what they gathered about the participant who was providing information.
• Now repeat the exercise with five other participants.

Ask

• What information you should include when you are describing or introducing yourself in an interview?
• What information you should not include when you are describing or introducing yourself in an interview?
Say

• Tell the participants that when an interviewer asks you to say something about yourself, he/she is not asking you to present your life history.
• Introduction should be short and crisp, and should present you in a positive light. It should include the following points:
  • Any work experience that you might have
  • A brief summary of your educational qualifications
  • Your strengths and achievements
  • Any special projects that you might have been part of
• The following topics should be avoided during an introduction:
  • Detailed description of your family (unless you are specifically asked to do so)
  • Too much information about your weaknesses
  • Information that is not true

Do

• Congratulate each participant for sharing their points.
• Ask the audience to applaud for them.
• Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
• Keep a check on time.

Activity 2

• Planning the right attire

Do

• Describe 2 individuals to the participants. One is wearing a casual t-shirt, jeans, and slippers. He has not combed his hair and neither has he trimmed or shaved his beard. The other individual is dressed formally with a shirt and pant, and is well-groomed. He has also worn formal shoes and a belt. Ask the participants which person would they prefer to hire in their organization and why?

Summarize

• Close the discussion by discussing ‘how to prepare for an interview’ as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
• You can add the following points to it:
  • Tell the participants to create a positive and good impression in an interview. It is important for them to prepare for an interview beforehand.
  • The interviewer analyses not only your technical knowledge in relation to the job, but also whether or not you are a fit for the organization.
  • Every employer looks at the whole package and not just one or two things in isolation. Therefore, the way you dress and the way you present yourself is also important along with your skills and talents.
  • The participants will get only one chance to create a good first impression.
UNIT 10.4.2: Preparing an Effective Resume: How to Create an Effective Resume?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Blank papers
• Pens

Ask
• When preparing for an interview, what are the most important things that you need to do?
• What documents do you carry with you, when you go for an interview?
• What is a resume?
• Why do you need a resume?

Say
• Resume is not just a sheet of paper with your qualifications printed on it.
• It is a selling tool that will help the employer to see how and what you can contribute for company.
• Talk about the steps involved in creating an effective/attractive resumes discussed in the Participant Handbook.
• Now let’s prepare a resume to understand the process in a better way.

Do
• This is an individual activity.
• Give the details of the activity.
• Instruct them to read the activity carefully.
• The participant is expected to make an attractive resume based on the information provided.
• Give the class 25-30 minutes to study the case and create a resume.
• At the end of 30 minutes, the participants should exchange the resume with the person sitting next to him or her.
• Every participant will evaluate the resume prepared with their fellow participants.

Say
• Do you think the candidate should apply for the job posting described in the advertisement?
• We have already discussed the steps involved in creating an effective/attractive resumes.
• Now let’s prepare a resume for the candidate details given in the activity.
Activity 🎈

Case Study Analysis

- In the first section of the activity, you are being given the information about a candidate who is applying for a particular job.
- In the second section, you are being given the detailed description of the job posting. Create a resume for the candidate to apply for the job posting.
- Use the information that has been provided about the candidate to create this resume.

Candidate Details

Nipesh Singla was born on 20th April, 1988 in Chandigarh, India. He currently resides at 1XX7, Sector XX D, Chandigarh –160018. His mobile number is 988XXXXX01, and e-mail address is nxxxxxxxxxla@gmail.com. Nipesh attended middle and senior school at Government Boys Senior Secondary School, Sector 15, Chandigarh. He has been a very talented boy since school. He was fond of painting and watching old Hindi movies. As part of a school charity program, he volunteered at the children’s hospital during his senior years.

In July 2007, he joined Westwood School of Hotel Management, Zirakpur to pursue a diploma course in Hotel Management and Catering. After completing this course, he joined XYZ Group of Hotels as a Housekeeping intern in June 2010 for six months. In this role, he was responsible for cleanliness and maintenance of one floor in the hotel. Taking advantage of his strong interpersonal skills, he also got opportunities to make housekeeping arrangements for corporate meetings. While pursuing education, he gained working knowledge of Microsoft Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint.

Nipesh is detail-oriented, flexible and adaptable. He has successfully worked with a diverse work force. He gelled well with his peers, both in college and during his internship. After completing the internship, his objective has been to find a job opportunity where he can use his skills and experience. Backed by experience, he is confident about his skills as housekeeping assistant.

Job Posting

* Do you see yourself as a HOUSEKEEPING SUPERVISOR?

What’s your passion? Whether you’re into cricket, reading or hiking, at IHG we are interested in YOU. At IHG, we employ people who apply the same amount of care and passion to their jobs as they do in their hobbies - people who put our guests at the heart of everything they do. And we’re looking for more people like this to join our friendly and professional team.

THE LOCATION:

At the moment, we are looking for HOUSEKEEPING SUPERVISOR to join our youthful and dynamic team at Holiday Inn Amritsar, Ranjit Avenue in Amritsar, Punjab (India). Holiday Inn Amritsar is ideally located in Amritsar’s commercial district on Ranjit Avenue with the world famous Golden Temple located only a short distance away. Sparkling chandeliers mark an incomparable arrival experience as you escape to the welcoming environment that is, Holiday Inn Amritsar. The fresh international brand to celebrate and explore Amritsar.

Salary: Negotiable

Industry: Travel / Hotels / Restaurants / Airlines / Railways

Functional Area: Hotels, Restaurants

Role Category: Housekeeping

Role: Housekeeping Executive/Assistant.

Desired Candidate Profile

Friendly, pleasant personality, Service - oriented.

You should ideally be Graduate/ Diploma holder in HM and at least 2 years of experience as a supervisor in good brand with good communication skills, English is a must.
In return we'll give you a competitive financial and benefits package. Hotel discounts worldwide are available as well as access to wide variety of discount schemes and the chance to work with a great team of people. Most importantly, we'll give you the room to be yourself.

*Please get in touch and tell us how you could bring your individual skills to IHG.

Education-

*UG: Any Graduate/ Diploma holder
*PG: Post Graduation Not Required

---

**Notes for Facilitation**

- Keep printed copies of the activity ready for the session.
- Put down the suggested format of the resume on the board while explaining the steps in preparing a resume.
- Do check the participants' resume and suggest necessary changes.
- Suggested example for the case presented:

  Nipesh Singla  
  #1XX7, Sector XX-D  
  Chandigarh-160018  
  Mobile No: 91-988XXXXX01  
  E-mail: nxxxxxxxxxla@gmail.com

**Objective:** Seeking an opportunity to use my interpersonal skills and experience to contribute to your company's growth, profitability and objectives.

**Professional strengths:**
- Proficient in housekeeping
- Experienced in and capable of working with a diverse work force
- Team player and friendly in nature
- Successful working in a multi-cultural environment
Hand Embroiderer

In return we’ll give you a competitive financial and benefits package. Hotel discounts worldwide are available as well as access to wide variety of discount schemes and the chance to work with a great team of people. Most importantly, we’ll give you the room to be yourself.

*Please get in touch and tell us how you could bring your individual skills to IHG.

Education:

- **UG:** Any Graduate/ Diploma holder
- **PG:** Post Graduation Not Required

---

**Notes for Facilitation**

- Keep printed copies of the activity ready for the session.
- Put down the suggested format of the resume on the board while explaining the steps in preparing a resume.
- Do check the participants' resume and suggest necessary changes.

**Suggested example for the case presented:**

---

**Nipesh Singla**

#1XX7, Sector XX-D
Chandigarh-160018

**Mobile No:** 91-988XXXXX01

**E-mail:** nxxxxxxxxxla@gmail.com

**Objective:**
Seeking an opportunity to use my interpersonal skills and experience to contribute to your company's growth, profitability and objectives.

**Professional strengths:**

- Proficient in housekeeping
- Experienced in and capable of working with a diverse work force
- Team player and friendly in nature
- Successful working in a multi-cultural environment

- Detail oriented, flexible, and adaptable
- Knowledge of Microsoft Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint

**Educational background:**

- Diploma in Hotel Management and Catering, Westwood School of Hotel Management, Zirakpur
- High School, Government Boys Senior Secondary School, Sector 15, Chandigarh

**Professional internships:**

- Housekeeping Intern, XYZ Group of Hotels, New Delhi (June 2010 – August 2010)
  - Responsible for cleanliness and maintenance of one floor in the hotel.
  - Got opportunities to make housekeeping arrangements for corporate meetings.

**Volunteer Work:**

- Student volunteer at children's hospital in Chandigarh.

---

Nipesh Singla

---
UNIT 10.4.3: Interview FAQs

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
- Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Say
- Tell the participants you will provide them with interview situation and questions and they have to try to answer them.
- Tell them you will also explain the different ways to approach these questions.

Do
- Divide the class in pairs and ask the participants to perform a role play.
- One partner will play the role of the interviewer while the other will play the role of the interviewee.
- Tell them the interviewer can start the interview by asking the interviewee to introduce himself/herself.
- Call all the pairs one by one in front of the class to enact the role play.
- Follow the same pattern for all other situations.
- Time allotted for each situation is 8-10 minutes.
- Congratulate each participant for giving their input.
- Ask the class to applaud each time a team has completed their role play.
- Keep a check on time.

Role Play
Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Situation 1
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, the interviewer will bluntly ask the following questions:
  - How do you explain this huge time gap in your resume?
  - What is the reason for this?
  - Weren't you looking for a job or is it that no one selected you?
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
- Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions

**Unit Objectives**

**Say**

De-brief:
- When you put information on your resume, you should be prepared to answer any questions about it.
- Be present and focused on the questions being asked to you.
- One way of tackling the blunt questions is to tell the interviewer you did not come across an opportunity where you were sufficiently satisfied with both the remuneration offered as well as the profile. Therefore, you waited for the right opportunity to come along while looking for an ideal job.

**Role Play**

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

**Role Play – Situation 2**

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, at the end of the interview, ask the interviewee:
  - There are over 200 people who have applied for this job, some with excellent work experience. Why should I hire you?

**Say**

De-brief:
- There is nothing wrong with stating your strengths and achievements. However, do not come across as arrogant or too boastful.
- You need show the interviewee that you have unique skills or talents to contribute to the company. The interviewer needs to know how you stand apart from the rest of the crowd.
- Tell the interviewer you are looking forward to working with the company and that you are a hard-working individual.

**Role Play**

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

**Role Play – Situation 3**

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, lean forward, clasp your hands on the table and in a soft voice ask the interviewee:
  - Did you ever experience any neglect or disregard from your previous office? In other words, did you ever suffer because your office or team displayed favouritism?

**Say**

De-brief:
- Keep this in mind: Do not criticize anyone during an interview.
- You are free to express your opinion, however, your language, answers, body language, and the tone of your voice should remain constructive and neutral.
- Since criticism will show you in negative light, you should keep your answers honest yet diplomatic.
- You can tackle such questions by saying, “I got along well with most of my faculty and peers.”
Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 4
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then very bluntly ask the interviewee:
  - How long do you plan to stay with this company if you are selected?
- After the candidate responds, ask sarcastically:
  - Do you seriously mean that?

De-brief:
- Don’t provide unreal and idealistic answers.
- Your answers should be honest yet diplomatic. In a situation like this, the interviewer does not expect you to provide a specific timeline.
- You can say something like, “I would like to stay with the company as long as I can contribute constructively and develop as an employee, within the organization, professionally and financially.”

Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 5
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- After asking a few academic or job-related questions, ask the interviewee:
  - If you get this job, what salary package do you expect us to give you?

De-brief:
- If there is no way for you to avoid this question, respond to the interviewer by providing a reasonable and well-thought out salary range.

Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 6
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, bringing the interview to a close, ask the interviewee:
  - Do you have any questions for me?

De-brief:
- Ask relevant questions.
- Don’t bombard the interviewer with questions.
- If you have questions about the result of the interview, you can limit your questions to 1 or 2. Keep them short and relevant like:
  - When will I be informed about the results of the interview?
  - What are the working hours?
  - Will the job require me to travel?
- Tell the participants to be prepared for answering different types of questions in an interview.
- Stay calm and focused, and take a moment to think about how you should respond. Always maintain a confident tone.
- Even if you don’t intend to, your body language conveys your level of discomfort with a particular question. Try to keep your actions, tone, and gestures neutral.
- Maintain your composure while answering personal question.

Say

De-brief:
- Polite[y] apologize for being late.
- You can add something such as, “I assure you this is not a habit”. All your future actions should be in line with this statement.
- Avoid giving any excuses.
- You might feel obligated to provide a justification for your tardiness, but the interviewer is not interested in that.
- Do not over apologize. Once this response is out of the way, turn your focus back to the interview.
Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 4
• The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  • What is your name?
  • Tell me something about yourself?
  • Can you tell me something about your family?
• After asking a few academic or job-related questions, ask the interviewee:
  • If you get this job, what salary package do you expect us to give you?

Say

De-brief:
• If there is no way for you to avoid this question, respond to the interviewer by providing a reasonable and well-thought out salary range.

Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 5
• The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  • What is your name?
  • Tell me something about yourself?
  • Can you tell me something about your family?
• Ask him/her how important he/she thinks it is to be punctual in the corporate world.
• After he/she answers, look up sternly at the interviewee and in a crisp voice, say:
  • You were late for this interview by 10 minutes. That surely does not seem to be in line with what you just said?

Say

De-brief:
• Politely apologize for being late.
  • You can add something such as, “I assure you this is not a habit”. All your future actions should be in line with this statement.
• Avoid giving any excuses.
  • You might feel obligated to provide a justification for your tardiness, but the interviewer is not interested in that.
• Do not over apologize. Once this response is out of the way, turn your focus back to the interview.

Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 6
• The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  • What is your name?
  • Tell me something about yourself?
  • Can you tell me something about your family?
• After asking a few academic or job-related questions, ask the interviewee:
  • If you get this job, what salary package do you expect us to give you?

Say

De-brief:
• If there is no way for you to avoid this question, respond to the interviewer by providing a reasonable and well-thought out salary range.

Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 7
• The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  • What is your name?
  • Tell me something about yourself?
  • Can you tell me something about your family?
• Then, bringing the interview to a close, ask the interviewee:
  • Do you have any questions for me?

Say

De-brief:
• Ask relevant questions.
  • Don’t bombard the interviewer with questions.
  • If you have questions about the result of the interview, you can limit your questions to 1 or 2. Keep them short and relevant like:
    • When will I be informed about the results of the interview?
    • What are the working hours?
    • Will the job require me to travel?

Explain

• Tell the participants to be prepared for answering different types of questions in an interview.
• Stay calm and focused, and take a moment to think about how you should respond. Always maintain a confident tone.
• Even if you don’t intend to, your body language conveys your level of discomfort with a particular question. Try to keep your actions, tone, and gestures neutral.
• Maintain your composure while answering personal question.
Do

- Tell all the participants to form pairs again.
- Tell them to use the following list of frequently asked interview questions to conduct mock interviews.
- They will use all or some of these questions to conduct mock interviews with their partners.
- One partner will play the role of the interviewer while the other will play the role of the interviewee.
- After they are through asking and answering the questions, the roles will be reversed.
- The same list of questions will be used again.
- After each mock interview ask the interviewer to provide feedback and clear any doubts that may arise.
- Time allotted for each situation is 30-35 minutes.

Activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mock Interview Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tell me something about your family.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What qualities would you look for in a Manager or a Supervisor?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why did you apply for this job?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What do you know about this company?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do you deal with criticism?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do you plan to strike a good work-life balance?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where do you see yourself five years from now?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you applied for jobs in other companies?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What kind of salary do you expect from this job?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any questions for me?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summarize

- Close the discussion by discussing the questions in both activities.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from this activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
UNIT 10.4.4: Work Readiness – Terms and Terminology

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Identify basic workplace terminology

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

Ask

- What do you understand by workplace terminology?
- Are offer letter and contract of employment the same?

Say

- Let’s start this unit with an activity.

Team Activity

Workplace terminology

- This is a group activity conducted in three parts.

Part 1

Sheila received a call from the recruiter of MND Company. Before she is recruited by the company, think of the recruitment process she will have to go through. Start from the telephone call to signing her letter of acceptance. Write down all the words that come to your mind.

Activity De-brief

- Have the participants read out the words they have written
- Encourage all the participants to participate in the activity

Do

- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
- Instruct the participants that they will be doing a brainstorming activity.
- Give them one chart paper each. Tell them to divide the chart in two parts.
- Instruct them that they have to use one half of the chart paper now. The other half will be used later.
- The participants have to write all the words that come to their mind related to the recruitment process.
- Give them 10 minutes to do the activity.
- Tell them that there are no right or wrong answers.
- Keep a track of the time.
Say

- You all know quite a few words related to the terms used in the office.
- Let us talk about some new terms that have been missed out.
- Discuss “Work Readiness – Terms and Terminology” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- Why is it important to know the workplace terms?
- How do they help?
- Can the words be categorised further?

Say

- Let’s now continue the activity.

Team Activity

Terms and Terminology

- This is again a group activity. The members of the group remain the same as in Activity 1.

Part 2

With the help of the new terms you have learned, make a flow chart of the hiring process of MND Company.

Activity De-brief

- Ask the groups to share the flow charts and the new terms they added while preparing the flow chart.

Do

- Instruct the participants that they have to use the 2nd half of the same chart they had used before.
- Using the new terminology and the terms they had previously written on the chart, they have to make a flow chart of the hiring process of the MND Company.
- Give them 10 minutes for this activity.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say

- Let’s go ahead with the activity.

Team Activity

Terms and Terminology

- The activity continues with the same group members.

Part 3

Sheila now works for the MND Company. She is not aware of the company culture and policies. She goes to the HR Department to get her doubts clarified. Can you think of the terms for which she wants clarity? Make a list of those words.

Activity De-brief

- Ask the groups to share their list of words. Some of the words are benefits, comp. time, deduction, employee training, holidays, lay-off, leave, maternity leave, mentor, notice, paternity leave, and time sheet.
terms relationship used in the office.

Let us talk about some new terms that have been missed out.

Discuss “Work Readiness – Terms and Terminology” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
- Why is it important to know the workplace terms?
- How do they help?
- Can the words be categorised further?

Let’s now continue the activity.

Terms and Terminology
- This is again a group activity. The members of the group remain the same as in Activity 1.

Part 2
With the help of the new terms you have learned, make a flow chart of the hiring process of MND Company.

Activity De-brief
- Ask the groups to share the flow charts and the new terms they added while preparing the flow chart.
- Instruct the participants that they have to use the 2nd half of the same chart they had used before.
- Using the new terminology and the terms they had previously written on the chart, they have to make a flow chart of the hiring process of the MND Company.
- Give them 10 minutes for this activity.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

76
Let’s go ahead with the activity.

Terms and Terminology
- The activity continues with the same group members.

Part 3
Sheila now works for the MND Company. She is not aware of the company culture and policies. She goes to the HR Department to get her doubts clarified. Can you think of the terms for which she wants clarity? Make a list of those words.

Activity De-brief
- Ask the groups to share their list of words. Some of the words are benefits, comp. time, deduction, employee training, holidays, lay-off, leave, maternity leave, mentor, notice, paternity leave, and time sheet.

Team Activity
- Note: You can either summarize the key points of the unit or have a role play where an employee has just joined a company and the HR Manager explains the terms of employment.

Do
- Instruct the participants to identify the key terms an employee of a company should know. They can use the same chart paper for this activity.
- Give them 5 minutes for this activity.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Summarize
- Note: You can either summarize the key points of the unit or have a role play where an employee has just joined a company and the HR Manager explains the terms of employment.
UNIT 10.5: Understanding Entrepreneurship

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
1. Discuss the concept of entrepreneurship
2. Discuss the importance of entrepreneurship
3. Describe the characteristics of an entrepreneur
4. Describe the different types of enterprises
5. List the qualities of an effective leader
6. Discuss the benefits of effective leadership
7. List the traits of an effective team
8. Discuss the importance of listening effectively
9. Discuss how to listen effectively
10. Discuss the importance of speaking effectively
11. Discuss how to speak effectively
12. Discuss how to solve problems
13. List important problem solving traits
14. Discuss ways to assess problem solving skills
15. Discuss the importance of negotiation
16. Discuss how to negotiate
17. Discuss how to identify new business opportunities
18. Discuss how to identify business opportunities within your business
19. Explain the meaning of entrepreneur
20. Describe the different types of entrepreneurs
21. List the characteristics of entrepreneurs
22. Recall entrepreneur success stories
23. Discuss the entrepreneurial process
24. Describe the entrepreneurship ecosystem
25. Discuss the purpose of the Make in India campaign
26. Discuss key schemes to promote entrepreneurs
27. Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and risk appetite
28. Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and resilience
29. Describe the characteristics of a resilient entrepreneur
30. Discuss how to deal with failure
UNIT 10.5.1: Concept Introduction (Characteristic of an Entrepreneur, types of firms/ types of enterprises)

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the concept of entrepreneurship
- Discuss the importance of entrepreneurship
- Discuss the characteristics of an entrepreneur
- Describe the different types of enterprises

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Say

- Let’s start this session with some interesting questions about Indian entrepreneurs.

Team Activity

Quiz Questions
1. Who is the founder of Reliance Industries?
   - Dhirubhai Ambani
2. Who is the Chairman of Wipro Limited?
   - Azim Premji
3. Who launched e-commerce website Flipkart?
   - Sachin Bansal and Binny Bansal
4. Who is the founder of Paytm?
   - Vijay Shekhar Sharma
5. Who is CEO of OLA Cabs?
   - Bhavish Aggarwal
6. Who is the founder of Jugnoo?
   - Samar Singla (autorickshaw aggregator)
7. Who is the founder of OYO Rooms?
   - Bhavish Aggarwal

Do

- Tell them that you will ask them few questions about a few entrepreneurs.
- Divide the class in to two groups.
- In turns ask the quiz questions to the groups.
- If the answer is incorrect pass the question to the other group.
- Share the answer if the groups are not able to answer.
- Congratulate the participants who answered correctly.
Ask

• What do you understand by entrepreneurs?
• What is the importance of entrepreneurship in today's scenario?
• What do you think are the characteristics of successful entrepreneurs?
• What are different types of enterprises that an entrepreneur in India can own and run?

Say

• Talk about entrepreneurs, importance of entrepreneurship, characteristics of successful entrepreneurs, and different types of enterprises in India as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
• Tell the participants, stories of successful Indian entrepreneurs- their struggles, the moments of heartbreak, the perseverance and triumph.
• Ask them if they know of any such entrepreneur.

Summarize

• Close the discussion by summarizing about the opportunities for entrepreneurs in India.

Notes for Facilitation

• Check out different Government schemes for small entrepreneurs. Share the information with the participants.
• You can tell them about the government websites like Start Up India, mudra.org.in etc.
• Discuss about various schemes and policies by the Government of India for entrepreneurs.
### UNIT 10.5.2: Leadership and Teamwork

#### Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- List the qualities of an effective leader
- Discuss the benefits of effective leadership
- List the traits of an effective team

#### Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

#### Do

- Show the picture given below to the class.
- Ask them to quickly write on a piece of paper what comes to their mind after seeing the picture.
- Now ask them, “What do you understand from this picture?”
- Encourage participants to share their thoughts.

![LEADER vs BOSS](image)

#### Say

- This picture depicts the qualities of a leader and the difference between a leader and a boss.
- A boss focuses on structure and inspires fear whereas a leader follows vision and generates enthusiasm.
- A boss blames employees for the breakdown whereas a leader fixes breakdowns.
- A boss depends on authority whereas a leader depends on goodwill.
- A boss says “I” and a leader says “We.”
- A boss drives employees whereas a leader coaches them.
- A boss takes credit whereas a leader gives credit.

#### Say

- Talk about leadership and leadership qualities for an entrepreneur as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

#### Ask

- Why is it important for a leader to be effective? How does it help the organization?
This is a group activity.

Divide the class into 2 teams.

Ask each team to create a chain using materials they have in class such as shoe laces, belts, paper, handkerchief, ribbons, etc.

The team that creates the longest chain wins the game.

Observe if the participants are interacting with their team or working in isolation.

Share your observations with the class.

De-brief:

What did the winning team do differently?

Who was responsible for the winning team’s success?

How does this activity explain the role of teamwork in entrepreneurial success?

Tell the class that both the teams performed well.

Discuss that the objective of this activity was to open communication channels and how this has been achieved.

The participants should aim to keep the communication channels open when interacting with their peers and team members.

It will set the pace and enthusiasm required for all the ensuing teamwork activities.

Talk about teamwork and importance of teamwork in entrepreneurial success as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Close the discussion by summarizing about the importance of teamwork for employees.

Teamwork helps in reducing stress for the employees.

Teamwork helps employers in generating more number of solutions to a problem and developing improved communication amongst employees.

Ask the participants what they have learned from these exercises.

Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
UNIT 10.5.3: Communication Skills: Listening & Speaking:
The Importance of Listening Effectively

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the importance of listening effectively
• Discuss how to listen effectively
• Discuss the importance of speaking effectively
• Discuss how to speak effectively

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Activity 1

Activity – Chinese Whisper

Step 1: Form a circle.

Step 2: Start a whisper chain. Any one participant will whisper a message into his/her neighbour’s ear. No one else must hear the message. The message can be serious or downright silly.

Step 3: The next person who first heard the message should whisper the message very quickly to the person sitting next to them.

Step 4: The game goes on until the last person says whatever they heard out loud and the first person reveals the real message.

Compare them and have a great laugh!

Ask

De-brief questions:
• Was the original message the same as the message that is communicated at the end of the game?
• Why do you think there was a difference in the messages?

Say

• No, the original message was not same at the end of game.
• The barriers to communication like language, disturbance and noise, poor listening skills, boredom, poor speaking skills, etc. are the potential reasons this happens.
• There are various aspects to communication. Speaking skills and listening skills are two major components to any communication. There is always some room for improvement in the way we communicate.
• It is important to accept the reality of miscommunication and work to minimise its negative impacts.
Facilitator Guide

Say

- Communication is a two-way process where people exchange information or express their thoughts and feelings.
- It involves effective speaking and effective listening.
- If I go to the store to get bread, I exchange money for the bread. I give something and get something in return. Communication takes place in the same manner. You have to provide and receive information for communication to take place.

Ask

- How often do you hear these statements?
  - “You’re not listening to me!”
  - “Why don’t you let me finish what I’m saying?”
  - “You just don’t understand!”
- What do you think the other person is trying to convey to you through these sentences?
- We will not talk about the importance of listening effectively as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Say

- Let’s play a game to understand effective listening process better.

Do

- This is a class activity.
- The participants need to answer the questions they hear.
- Instruct them to listen carefully.
- You will read it at a stretch and if need be repeat it once more.
- Tell the participants to raise their hand if they know the answer to the question asked.
- Keep a check on time.

Activity 2

Riddles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is there any law against a man marrying his widow’s sister?</td>
<td>There’s no law against a man marrying his widow’s sister, but it would be the neatest trick in the book since to have a widow, the man would have to be dead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you went to bed at eight o’clock at night and set the clock’s alarm to ring at nine o’clock, how many hours of sleep would you get?</td>
<td>You’d get one hour’s sleep since alarm clocks do not know the difference between morning and night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do they have a 26th of January in England?</td>
<td>Oh, yes. They have a 26th of January in England. They also have a 27th, a 28th, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you had only one match and entered a dark room that had a kerosene lamp, oil heater, and a wood stove, what would you light first?</td>
<td>First of all, you would light the match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings play five IPL matches. Each wins three matches. No match was a tie or dispute. How is this possible?</td>
<td>Who said the Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings were playing against each other in those games? Every SINGLE person died, but those two were married.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There was an airplane crash. Every single person died, but two people survived. How is this possible?</td>
<td>You can’t bury survivors under any law especially if they still have enough strength to object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If an airplane crashes on the border of two countries, would unidentified survivors be buried in the country they were travelling to or the country they were travelling from?</td>
<td>The Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings play five IPL matches. Each wins three matches. No match was a tie or dispute. How is this possible?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A man builds an ordinary house with four sides except that each side has a southern exposure. A bear comes to the door and rings the doorbell. What is the colour of the bear?</td>
<td>The bear that rang the doorbell would have to be a white bear. The only place you could build a house with four southern exposures is at the North Pole where every direction is in South.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communication is a two-way process where people exchange information or express their thoughts and feelings. It involves effective speaking and effective listening.

If I go to the store to get bread, I exchange money for the bread. I give something and get something in return. Communication takes place in the same manner. You have to provide and receive information for communication to take place.

Let's play a game to understand the effective listening process better.

Ask

How often do you hear these statements?

- "You're not listening to me!"
- "Why don't you let me finish what I'm saying?"
- "You just don't understand!"

What do you think the other person is trying to convey to you through these sentences?

We will not talk about the importance of listening effectively as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Do

This is a class activity.

The participants need to answer the questions they hear.

Instruct them to listen carefully.

You will read it at a stretch and if need be repeat it once more.

Tell the participants to raise their hand if they know the answer to the question asked.

Keep a check on time.

Activity 2

Riddles:

1. Is there any law against a man marrying his widow's sister?
2. If you went to bed at eight o'clock at night and set the clock's alarm to ring at nine o'clock, how many hours of sleep would you get?
3. Do they have a 26th of January in England?
4. If you had only one match and entered a dark room that had a kerosene lamp, oil heater, and a wood stove, what would you light first?
5. The Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings play five IPL matches. Each wins three matches. No match was a tie or dispute. How is this possible?
6. There was an airplane crash. Every single person died, but two people survived. How is this possible?
7. If an airplane crashes on the border of two countries, would unidentified survivors be buried in the country they were travelling to or the country they were travelling from?
8. A man builds an ordinary house with four sides except that each side has a southern exposure. A bear comes to the door and rings the doorbell. What is the colour of the bear?

Answers:

- There's no law against a man marrying his widow's sister, but it would be the neatest trick in the book since to have a widow, the man would have to be dead.
- You'd get one hour's sleep since alarm clocks do not know the difference between morning and night.
- Oh, yes. They have a 26th of January in England. They also have a 27th, a 28th, and so on.
- First of all, you would light the match.
- Who said the Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings were playing against each other in those games?
- Every SINGLE person died, but those two were married.
- You can’t bury survivors under any law especially if they still have enough strength to object.
- The bear that rang the doorbell would have to be a white bear. The only place you could build a house with four southern exposures is at the North Pole where every direction is in South.

De-brief question:

- What were the barriers that came into your way of listening?
- How can you overcome barriers to listening?

Activity 3

Elevator Pitch:

You are in the lift of a hotel and you bumped into your former client who is a famous businessman. He has financed a lot of small business ventures and can finance your new start-up too. After exchanging pleasantries, he asks you what your new company does. You open your mouth, and then pause. Where do you even begin? Then, as you try to organize your thoughts, his meeting is called, and he is on his way. If you would been better prepared, you’re sure that he would have stayed long enough to schedule a meeting with you too.

If you were given another chance, what would you have said to this person?

Do

- Start off the task by providing a beginning sentence to get the story started, and then go around the classroom getting each one to add a new sentence to keep the story going.
- This task should be done spontaneously allowing only a little time to think (30 seconds).
- For example: There was once a student who was looking for a job after graduation.
Notes for Facilitation

- Tell the participants to follow these steps to create a great pitch, but bear in mind that you’ll need to vary your approach depending on what your pitch is about.

1. **Identify Your Goal**: Start by thinking about the objective of your pitch. For instance, do you want to tell the potential clients about your organization? Do you have a great new product idea that you want to pitch to an executive or do you want a simple and engaging speech to explain what you do for a living?

2. **Explain What You Do**: Start your pitch by describing what your organization does. Focus on the problems that you solve and how you help people. Ask yourself this question as you start writing: what do you want your audience to remember most about you? Keep in mind that your pitch should excite you first. After all, if you don’t get excited about what you’re saying neither will your audience. People may not remember everything that you say, but they will likely remember your enthusiasm.

3. **Communicate Your USP**: Your elevator pitch also needs to communicate your unique selling proposition or USP. Identify what makes you, your organization or your idea unique. You’ll want to communicate your USP after you’ve talked about what you do.

4. **Engage with a Question**: After you communicate your USP, you need to engage your audience. To do this, prepare open-ended questions (questions that can’t be answered with a "yes" or "no" answer) to involve them in the conversation. Make sure that you’re able to answer any questions that he or she may have.

5. **Put it all Together**: When you’ve completed each section of your pitch, put it all together. Then, read it aloud and use a stopwatch to time how long it takes. It should be no longer than 20-30 seconds. Remember, the shorter it is, the better!

**Example:**

Here’s how your pitch could come together:

“**My company deals with cloth retail online business and we use various e-commerce platforms to sell our products. This means that you can do shopping with ease and spend time on other important tasks. Unlike other similar companies, we have a strong feedback mechanism to find out exactly what people need. This means that, on average, 95 percent of our clients are happy with our products. So, how can you help us in creating our own web portal?**

6. **Practice**: Like anything else, practice makes perfect. Remember, how you say it is just as important as what you say. If you don’t practice, it’s likely that you’ll talk too fast, sound unnatural or forget important elements of your pitch. Set a goal to practice your pitch regularly. The more you practice, the more natural your pitch will become. Practice in front of a mirror or in front of colleagues until the pitch feels natural.

**Summarize**

- Close the discussion by summarizing how to speak effectively as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
UNIT 10.5.4: Problem Solving & Negotiation Skills

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how to solve problems
- List the important problem solving traits
- Discuss ways to assess problem solving skills
- Discuss the importance of negotiation
- Discuss how to negotiate

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- What is a ‘problem’?
- What do you think are the problems you may face in the process of becoming a successful entrepreneur?

Say
- Discuss the definition of problem as given in the Participant Handbook.
- In a hurdle race the hurdles are the obstacles on the way to reach your goal.
- Similarly, obstacles are the hurdles you may face while reaching your goal i.e. to set-up your own business. Your goal will be to reach the finishing line after crossing these hurdles.

Ask
- What do you do when you face a problem?
- How do you resolve it? You can pick examples from the question asked previously ‘the problems they are likely to face in the process of becoming a successful entrepreneur’.

Say
- Discuss how to solve problems as given in the Participant Handbook.

Team Activity
- This is a group activity.
- The groups will solve the problem and come up with the best solution in each case.
- 1. Unable to arrange for some extra finance for setting up a beauty parlour. The loan sanctioned and disbursed is not enough. You have tried all your contacts, friends and relatives. But unable to manage the extra amount. Bank will not sanction more amount as you have used up the complete sanction limit.
- 2. You have rented a space for your business and all arrangements are done. You will be operating from the office space rented in two days. Now the owner comes up to you and says he wants to sell the place and wants you to vacate in 15 days.
- 3. You have just set up your business and need extra human resource. You have tried inviting a few also tied up with an agency for getting the right candidate. But you are unable to get the right candidate. If the candidate is good, you cannot offer the salary demanded. If the candidate agrees to the salary, he/she has other demands like working hours to be reduced, leaves etc. which may not work for your set up.
Do

- Divide the class into three groups. Give one scenario to each group.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ask the groups to build on the scenario and present their solution as a role play.

Say

De-brief questions:
1. What was the problem?
2. Is there any other alternative solution?
3. Is this the best solution presented?

Ask

- Try to think of some people around you who are able to solve problems very easily. Even you or your friends might be approaching them when there is a problem. What qualities do they have? What personality traits do such people possess?

Say

- Discuss the important traits for problem-solving as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- In order to build a successful organization, you need to hire people who possess good problem solving skills. How would you assess the level of problem solving skills of potential candidates before hiring them?

Say

- Discuss how to assess for problem-solving skills as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

- Ask the participants the things that they have learnt so far.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Summarize the discussion on problem solving.

Activity

- The activity is to organise an election event. Select three volunteers from the group. They have to give a speech on their election manifesto to the class. They have to negotiate with the fellow participants and convince them to vote for them. The best negotiator will win the election.

Do

- Ask three participants to volunteer for the activity.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.
Ask
- Out of the three contestants, whom would you support? Why? What did they say or do which convinced you to make your decision?
- Have you ever tried to negotiate in your personal or professional life?
- Ask the class to share some of their experiences where they have been able to strike a deal by negotiating.

Say
- Discuss “What is Negotiation?” as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
- Why is it important to negotiate? As an entrepreneur, where do you think that negotiation skills will be needed?

Say
- Discuss the importance of negotiation while starting a business as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say
- Discuss the important steps to negotiate as given in the Participant Handbook.

Role Play
- Conduct a role play activity.
- Ask the participants to assemble together.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Do
- Divide them into groups of four (4) (depending on the batch size).
- Give them the hand-outs for role play scenarios.
- Two groups to be given scenarios on problem solving.
- Other two groups to be given scenarios on negotiation.
- The groups will build on the scenarios and prepare for the role play.
- Give the groups at least 5 mins to discuss and be ready with the role play.
- Invite each group one by one to come and present their role play.

Problem solving Scenario 1
Avinash has a Mobile Repair Store in Allahabad. His outlet is one of the most popular one in the vicinity and he has great rapport with his customers. He is always well-dressed, jovial and full of energy.
It’s around 11 AM, when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Avinash for giving her back the instrument which is still not working. The screen of her mobile is also cracked from one side. Avinash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue the company and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her.
### Notes for Facilitation

**Facilitating Role Plays**

**Preparation for the activity**
1. Carefully review the details of the scenario and the character descriptions.
2. Become familiar with the key issues being addressed in the scenario.
3. Study the provided material so that you are ready to address issues related to the situations depicted in the role-plays.
4. Anticipate and know how to address issues participants might raise during the activity.

**Conducting the activity**
1. Introduce the activity. Emphasize that role-playing provides participants with an opportunity to apply their new knowledge, skills, and tools in situations that simulate actual interactions with customers.
2. Ask participants to form pairs. Direct the members of each group to choose who will play the roles. Remind the groups that each participant should be given the opportunity to play/practice the different roles.
3. Conduct a demonstration so that participants become familiar with the expectations related to the roles and support materials.
4. Give the pairs/groups 10 to 15 minutes to conduct the role-play (depending on the duration of the session).
5. After all the groups have finished with the role-play, conduct a debriefing session on each role-play.
6. Ask the groups to take five minutes to talk about what happened during the role-play. The groups should discuss the questions given in the debriefing for each role-play. Encourage participants to provide constructive criticism during their discussions.

### Summarize

- Wrap the unit up after summarizing the key points and answering questions.
UNIT 10.5.5: Business Opportunity Identification: Entrepreneurs and Opportunities

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss how to identify new business opportunities
• Discuss how to identify business opportunities within their business

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Blank sheets of paper
• Pens

Ask
• How does an entrepreneur identify an opportunity?
• What do you think are the common queries or concerns faced by entrepreneurs?
• How can you identify new business opportunity?

Say
• Let’s talk about opportunity, common queries or concerns faced by entrepreneurs, idea as an opportunity, factors to consider when looking for opportunities, ways to identify new business, and opportunity analysis as discussed in Participant Handbook.
• Let’s do an activity to understand ways to identify business opportunities within your business.

Do
• Tell the class that this is an individual activity.
• Tell the participants to create a matrix on their notebooks.
• There will be four boxes in your matrix.
• Strength, Weakness, Opportunity and Threats will be the four headings of the matrix. This is called the SWOT matrix.
• Read out the questions to them and tell the participants they need to answer the questions asked in each matrix.
• Tell them they can also use their own understanding of themselves to fill the SWOT matrix.

Activity
Do your SWOT analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength</th>
<th>Weakness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What are your strengths?</td>
<td>What are your weaknesses?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What unique capabilities do you possess?</td>
<td>What do your competitors do better than you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What do you do better than others?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What do others perceive as your strengths?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunity</th>
<th>Threat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What trends may positively impact you?</td>
<td>Do you have solid financial support?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What opportunities are available to you?</td>
<td>What trends may negatively impact you?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do

- Congratulate everyone for the class activity.
- Ask the audience to applaud for themselves.
- Allot the participants sufficient time to complete this activity, but do keep a check on time.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out information from the participants.

Ask

**De-brief questions:**
- What are your weaknesses according to your SWOT analysis?
- Do you think you can change your weakness into strength? How?
- Do you think you can work on your threats? How?

Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing ways to identify business opportunities within your business.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
UNIT 10.5.6: Entrepreneurship Support Eco-System

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Explain the meaning of entrepreneur
• Describe the different types of entrepreneurs
• List the characteristics of entrepreneurs
• Recall entrepreneur success stories
• Discuss the entrepreneurial process
• Describe the entrepreneurship ecosystem
• Discuss the purpose of the 'Make in India' campaign
• Discuss the key schemes to promote entrepreneurs

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook
• Chart papers
• Marker pens
• Pencils
• Colour pencils
• Scale
• Eraser
• Other requisite stationery material

Ask

• Do you think that entrepreneurs need support?
• What do you think is an eco-system?
• What do you think 'entrepreneurship support eco-system' means?

Say

• Let’s learn what entrepreneurship support eco-system means.
• Discuss 'Entrepreneurship Support Eco-System' as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

• Can you define entrepreneurship support eco-system?
• What are the key domains of the support eco-system?

Say

• Let’s learn more about these domains by conducting an activity.
• You have to make a poster showing the components of the six main domains of entrepreneurship support eco-system.

Team Activity

• Making a poster showing the entrepreneurship support eco-system.
**Do**

- Divide the class into groups of four or six.
- Hand out chart paper and coloured pens.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Go around checking the progress of each group.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

**Activity De-brief**

Ask each group to display their poster and explain the key domains of entrepreneurship support eco-system.

![Diagram of entrepreneurship support eco-system with domains: Market, Policy, Finance, Culture, Human Capital, Supports.]

**Ask**

- What kind of government support eco-system is available for entrepreneurs in India?

**Say**

- Discuss 'Make in India' campaign as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Team Activity**

- Presentation on key schemes to promote entrepreneurs

**Do**

- Divide the class into pairs.
- Number each pair from 1-15.
- Assign a scheme, same as their group number, to each group.
- Ask them to read the scheme carefully and present it to the class.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Go around checking the progress of each group.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

**Activity De-brief**

- Ask each group to explain the scheme offered by government to promote entrepreneurs.

**Summarize**

- Summarize the unit by discussing the key points and answering questions the participants may have.
UNIT 10.5.7: Risk Appetite & Resilience

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and risk appetite
- Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and resilience
- Describe the characteristics of a resilient entrepreneur

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens
- Marker pens

Ask
- Can you define risk or explain what constitutes a risk?
- What do you people mean when they say, “This may be a risky proposition”?
- What risks are they talking about?

Example
- Let’s have a look at these two examples:
  - Rohit and his family were travelling by car from Delhi to Nainital. It was their second trip there. Rohit was familiar with the road. His friends told him that the highway after Rampur was in a bad condition. They advised him to take a shortcut and turn left from Moradabad and take the Kaladhungi road. This road is in a better condition.
  Since he was going with his family, and did not want to take the risk of getting lost, he left early. He took the Kaladhungi road and reached Nainital well in time.
  - Suresh and his family too were travelling by car from Delhi to Nainital. It was their second trip there. His friends too advised him to take a shortcut and turn left from Moradabad and take the Kaladhungi road as this road was in a better condition.
  Suresh too decided to take the Kaladhungi road but he left Delhi in the afternoon. It was dark by the time he reached Kaladhungi, and he was sure that he was taking the correct turn. As it was late, he could not find anyone to give him directions. He ended up being in an unknown place that was scarcely inhabited.

Say
- Let’s see what type of risks Rohit and Suresh took.
- Discuss ’Risk Appetite and Resilience’ with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say
- Let’s learn more about risk appetite and resilience with the help of an activity.
Facilitator Guide

Team Activity

Risk Appetite
- This is a group activity.

- In the previous unit, you read success stories of Mr Dhirubhai Ambani and Dr Karsanbhai Patel.
- Mr Ambani left his job and started his company Reliance with just Rs. 50,000/-. 
- Dr Patel kept his job, went door-to-door to sell Nirma, and only when the brand started gaining popularity did he start his own company.
- What types of risk did both of them take?
- What risk factors, do you think, did they keep in mind before launching their company?
- Write the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies.

Activity De-brief
- Who took a greater risk?
- What are the differences between the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies?

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to evaluate the risks taken by Mr Dhirubhai Ambani and Dr Karsanbhai Patel.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Ask

- Do you think all entrepreneurial ventures are successful?
- What happens if the first venture is not successful?
- Should the entrepreneur stop when faced with challenges or face them?

Example

- Let’s have a look at the following example:

Vijay Shekhar Sharma is the founder of Paytm, which is a giant Indian e-commerce. He was born in a middle-class family in Uttar Pradesh. He started his first job at an MNC. He quit after six months and built a company One97 with his friends. As One97 grew bigger, it needed more money because it was running more servers, bigger teams, and had to pay royalty. At that time, the tech bubble popped and technology companies were running in losses. Finally, money ran out. So One97 took loans and then more loans at higher rates of interest, as high as 24 per cent, and became caught in a vicious cycle.

In 2014, Paytm was launched with online wallet services after which, the company enabled online payment transactions. The company got licenses from RBI in 2016 to launch India's first ever payment bank. Moreover, the main motive of Paytm was to transform India into a cashless economy.

After demonetization came into effect, Vijay Shekhar Sharma started promoting online and digital transactions to deal with the cash crunch. In fact, the service of the company’s mobile wallet is accepted across India. The logo of Paytm is now popular almost everywhere from tea stalls to major companies.
Let’s see what qualities made Vijay Shekhar Sharma a resilient entrepreneur.
Discuss Entrepreneurship and Resilience with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Let’s learn more about entrepreneurship and resilience with the help of an activity.

This is a group activity.

Think of some entrepreneurship ventures that faced challenging times, but later resulted in success stories.
Who is the founder of that company?
What challenging times did it face?
How did it overcome those challenges?
List the resilient characteristics of the entrepreneur.

Each group to give their presentation.
Why did you choose this company?
What is the success story of the company?

Instruct the participants that this is group work.
Divide the class into small groups of 4.
Give each group a chart paper.
Tell the participants that they have to think of an entrepreneur who faced challenging times, but eventually succeeded.
Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

You can summarize the key points of the unit.
Ask the participants what they learned from the activities.
Clarify any questions or doubts they might have.
UNIT 10.5.8: Success and Failures

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss how to deal with failure

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• Have you heard the quote 'nothing is impossible'?
• What do you think it means?
• Do you think that all successful entrepreneurs became famous overnight or did they have to struggle or face failure before succeeding?

Example
• Let’s have a look at this example.

Shah Rukh Khan, also known as, SRK or King Khan is a force to reckon with. Did he achieve stardom overnight? Shah Rukh Khan, who has seen many struggles in his life – he has slept on streets, struggled to support himself and his sister at a very young age, and lost his parents very early in life, which led to his sister seeking mental health support. Amidst all the chaos and challenges, he kept pushing himself, and today he stands tall as the 'Badshah of Bollywood'. Certainly those years were not easy for him.

When he was young, he stood at Marine Drive and said, “I will rule this city one day”. Failure was not just his companion during or before his stardom, it is still a substantial part of his life. Success does not come easy. What made him a star was his acceptance of failure and the urge to improve.

Say
• How do you define success and failure?
• What is fear?
• Discuss “success and failure” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
• Have you felt or experienced fear?
• What led you to feel that emotion?
• How did you handle it?

Say
• Let’s learn about success and failure with the help of an activity.
Team Activity

- Divide the class into groups of four.
- Instruct them to think of one scenario where they have to interview a successful entrepreneur.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.
- They have to choose one person from the group as the interviewee and one as the interviewer.
- Go around and make sure they have understood what is to be done and are discussing the roles properly.
- Check that everyone understands their role. Give clarifications if needed. Give the participants about 5 minutes to discuss and decide their roles.
- Ask the groups to stop the discussion as soon as the time is over.
- Invite each group one by one to come and present their interview as a role play.

Notes for Facilitation

**Facilitating Role Plays**

**Preparing for the activity**

1. Carefully review the details of the scenario and the character descriptions.
2. Become familiar with the key issues being addressed in the scenario.
3. Study the provided material so that you are ready to address issues related to the situations depicted in the role plays.
4. Anticipate potential questions that might be raised by the participants and be ready to address them.

**Conducting the activity**

1. Introduce the activity. Emphasize that role playing provides participants with an opportunity to apply their new knowledge, skills, and tools in situations that simulate actual interactions with customers.
2. Ask participants to form pairs. Direct the members of each group to choose who will play the roles. Remind the groups that each participant should be given the opportunity to play/practice the different roles.
3. Conduct a demonstration so that participants become familiar with the expectations related to the roles and support materials.
4. To maintain spontaneity of the interactions during the role play, ask the participants not to discuss the details of their roles prior to the role play.
5. Give the pairs 15-20 minutes to conduct the role play.
6. Circulate among the groups to answer any questions that may arise and provide guidance as needed.
7. After all the pairs have finished with the role play, conduct a de-briefing session on each role play.
8. Ask the groups to take five minutes to talk about what happened during the role play. The groups should discuss the questions given in the de-briefing for each role play. Encourage participants to provide constructive criticism during their discussions.
9. Conclude the activity by asking participants to think about whether and how they might use scripted role plays in their real life.

**Summarize**

- Wrap the unit up after summarizing the key points and answering questions.
UNIT 10.6: Preparing to be an Entrepreneur

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
1. Discuss how market research is carried out
2. Describe the 4 Ps of marketing
3. Discuss the importance of idea generation
4. Recall basic business terminology
5. Discuss the need for CRM
6. Discuss the benefits of CRM
7. Discuss the need for networking
8. Discuss the benefits of networking
9. Discuss the importance of setting goals
10. Differentiate between short-term, medium-term and long-term goals
11. Discuss how to write a business plan
12. Explain the financial planning process
13. Discuss ways to manage your risk
14. Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance
15. Discuss how to manage their own enterprise
16. List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise
UNIT 10.6.1: Market Study/ The 4Ps of Marketing/ Importance of an IDEA: Understanding Market Research

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how market research is carried out
- Describe the 4 Ps of marketing
- Discuss the importance of idea generation

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Markers pens
- Blank sheets of paper

Ask

- Suppose, you want to open a restaurant, what are the factors you will consider?
- How will you promote your restaurant?

Example

- Let’s have a look at this example.
  Arjun was an MBA working in a company. But he wanted to start a low cost budget hostel for foreign tourists coming to India. He did a lot or market research before starting the project. Based on the information he gathered, he made his business plan. His hostel is now flourishing and he is thinking of expanding to other tourist destinations.

Say

- Discuss “Market Study” with the participants. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- Let’s learn about market study and research with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

Market Study

- This is a group activity.
- You want to start your own tuition centre.
- What type of research will you do?

Activity De-brief

- Ask each group to come forward and give a brief presentation.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.
- What factors did you keep in mind while doing your research?
- Based on our research would you go ahead and open a tuition centre?
Facilitator Guide

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to start their own tuition centre.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to discuss and write the research work they need to do.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say

- By opening a tuition centre you are offering a service.

Ask

- What factors will you keep in mind before opening it?

Say

- Discuss “The 4Ps of Marketing” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say

- Let’s learn about the 4Ps of Marketing with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

4 Ps of Marketing

- This is a group activity.
- You have to sell a pen to four different segments:
  1. Rural villagers
  2. Rural middle class
  3. Urban middle class
  4. Upper end rich people (Niche market)

Keeping the 4Ps of Marketing in mind, what marketing strategy will you design to sell the pen?

Activity De-brief

- Ask each group to present their strategy.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into four groups.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Assign each group a target audience for selling the pens:
  1. Rural villagers
  2. Rural middle class
  3. Urban middle class
4. Upper end rich people
   - Tell the participants that they have to design a marketing strategy keeping the 4Ps of Marketing in mind.
   - Give the participants 20 minutes to discuss and come up with their strategy.
   - Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Activity De-brief**
- Ask each group to come forward and give a brief presentation.
- Ask each group what they kept in mind while designing their marketing strategy.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.

---

**Say**
- Each entrepreneur has an idea of wants he wants to sell. It may be a service or a product.
- Discuss “Importance of an IDEA” as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Summarize**
- Summarize the key points of the unit.
- Ask the participants what they learnt from the activities.
- Encourage them to ask if they have any doubts.
UNIT 10.6.2: Business Entity Concepts

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Recall basic business terminology

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Say
- Let's recall some basic business terminology.
- Discuss the Business Entity Concepts as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Let's learn some basic business terminology by having an activity.
- We will have a quiz today.

Activity
- The activity is a quiz.

Do
- Divide the class in two groups and give a name to each group.
- Explain the rules of the quiz. For each correct answer the group gets 1 mark.
- If the group is unable to answer the question is passed to the next group.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ask the questions of the quiz.
- Keep a score of the groups.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Summarize
- Summarize the unit by discussing the key points.

Notes for Facilitation

QUESTIONS FOR THE QUIZ
1. What does B2B mean?
   *Business to business*
2. What is a financial report?
   *A comprehensive account of a business' transactions and expenses*
3. Who is a sales prospect?
   *A potential customer*
4. How is working capital calculated?
   *Current assets minus current liabilities*
5. What is an estimation of the overall worth of a business called?
   \textit{Valuation}

6. You are buying a house. What type of transaction is it?
   \textit{Complex transaction}

7. How will you calculate the net income?
   \textit{Revenue minus expenses}

8. How is Return on Investment expressed?
   \textit{As percentage}

9. How will you calculate the cost of goods sold?
   \textit{Cost of materials minus cost of outputs}

10. What is revenue?
    \textit{Total amount of income before expenses are subtracted.}

11. What is a Break-Even Point?
    \textit{This is the point at which the company will not make a profit or a loss. The total cost and total revenues are equal.}

12. What is the formula used to calculate simple interest?
    \[ A = P(1 + rt); R = r \times 100 \]

13. What are the three types of business transactions?
    \textit{Simple, Complex and Ongoing Transactions}

14. The degrading value of an asset over time is known as
    \textit{Depreciation}

15. What are the two main types of capital?
    \textit{Debt and Equity}
UNIT 10.6.3: CRM & Networking

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the need for CRM
- Discuss the benefits of CRM
- Discuss the need for networking
- Discuss the benefits of networking

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- Can your business run without customers/buyers?
- Who is the most important entity in any business?

Say
- The key to every success business lies on understanding the customer’s expectations and providing excellent customer service.
- Discuss about CRM and its benefits. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- Providing excellent customer service entails:
  - Treating your customers with respect.
  - Be available as per their need/schedule.
  - Handling complaints effectively.
  - Building long lasting relationships.
  - Collecting regular feedback.
- Handle customer complaints proactively. Ask “what happened”, “why it happened”, “how can it be avoided next time”, etc.
- Collecting feedback from the customers regularly will enable you to improve your good/service.
- “Let’s understand it better with the help of some case scenarios. You will be given some cases within your groups. You have to analyse the case scenario that has been given to you and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.”

Do
- Divide the class into four groups of maximum six participants depending on the batch size.
- Give one case study to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem.
- Put down the discussion points (de-brief questions) on the board. Give the class 5-10 minutes to discuss the case and note down their solutions.
- At the end of 10 minutes, the team should present their case solution to the class.
Team Activity

Case Study Analysis

Raju runs a business of wooden furniture. He has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give him orders regularly. Ankita is one of his old and regular customers. She placed an order for a new chester and TV cabinet via WhatsApp and requested Raju to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Ankita through courier she found that chester was broken and the TV unit was chipped from the bottom. Ankita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money. She sent a message to Raju on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Raju might lose an old customer forever if he doesn’t satisfy the customer. What should Raju do to retain his customer?

Scenario 2

Rajni runs a boutique shop. She sells suits and sarees. She is one of the most successful designer in her city. Rajni swears that all the clothes in her boutique have unique designs. Smita has to attend her cousin’s wedding; she goes to Rajni’s boutique to buy a saree. Smita wanted a unique designer saree. Rajni customized a saree for her and sent it over the courier. When Smita had a look at the saree she realised her two friends had the same design sarees. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Did Rajni make a false promise? Were her designs copied? What could happen to Rajni’s image after this incident? What would you do if you were in Rajni’s place?

Scenario 3

Shama is a beautician who offers parlour services to ladies by making home visits. Recently, Shama got her name registered on an e-commerce website. Two days earlier, she got a message from Mrs Sushma. The appointment was fixed for next day, 11:00 am and the remuneration for the services was decided beforehand. When Shama reached there at 10:50 am, Mrs Sushma was not at home. When Shama called her, she asked her to wait for a while. Mrs Sushma reached home at 11:45 am. Meanwhile, Shama had to reschedule her next appointment. After availing Shama’s services, Mrs Sushma refused to pay the requisite amount and started finding faults in the services provided by her. Who was at fault in this scenario? What should you do in case the customer behaves unreasonably? What would you do if you were in Shama’s place?

Scenario 4

Shailender is the manager of a car showroom. He proactively takes part in all the transactions that happen in his showroom. He has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give him orders regularly. Ankita is one of his old and regular customers. She placed an order for a new chester and TV cabinet via WhatsApp and requested Raju to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Ankita through courier she found that chester was broken and the TV unit was chipped from the bottom. Ankita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money. She sent a message to Raju on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Raju might lose an old customer forever if he doesn’t satisfy the customer. What should Raju do to retain his customer?

Say

- Now, let’s discuss the problem and solution with the class.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Present the solution as a role play.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions from the group that has presented.
Do ✓
- Congratulate each group for the presentation/role play.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say 🎤
- If your customers are happy with you they will give referrals which will help to grow your business.
- One more way of growing business is ‘Networking’.
- Discuss Networking and its benefits. Refer to the Participant Handbook.

Activity 🧑‍🏫
Group Discussion
- Conduct a group discussion in the class on how they can do networking for their business.

Summarize 📝
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of CRM and Networking for entrepreneurs.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of CRM and Networking for entrepreneurs.
UNIT 10.6.4: Business Plan: Why Set Goals?

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of setting goals
- Differentiate between short-term, medium-term and long-term goals
- Discuss how to write a business plan
- Explain the financial planning process
- Discuss ways to manage your risk

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Blank papers
- Marker pens
- Ruler

Ask

- Remember we had written SMART Goals in a previous session? Let's try and recall why it is important to set goals?
- While framing SMART goals, we talked about 'T' in SMART, which was 'Time Bound'? What do we mean by time bound goals?
- What time limit did you set for your goal- 3 weeks, 3 years, 10 years?

Say

- Talk about short term, long term and medium term goals, as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- As you are planning to become an entrepreneur, you must have thought of an idea for a start-up. What is your business idea?

Do

- Ask few participants to share their business ideas.

Ask

- Have you created a business plan for your business idea?
- Do you think it is important to have a business plan in place? Why/ why not?

Say

- Talk about 'Why Create a Business Plan' as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Let's understand it better with the help of an activity.
**Team Activity**

**Writing a business Plan**
- This is a group activity.
- Give the groups the required resources such as chart paper and markers.
- This activity is divided into two parts:
  1. Create a business idea
  2. Develop a business plan
- The group will discuss and come up with a new business idea and present their idea to the class.
- In the second part of the activity the group will develop a business plan for the business idea.
- The business plan prepared will be presented by the groups to the class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MY BUSINESS PLAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Summary: What is your Mission Statement?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Description: What is the nature of your business?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market Analysis: What is your target market?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization and Management: What is your company’s organizational structure?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service or Product Line: What is the lifecycle of your product/service?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Sales: How will you advertise and sell your products?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding Request: How much fund is required and from where?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Say**
- Teams will need to brainstorm for this part of the activity.
- Use the blank papers for the second part of this activity.
- Make your business plan on a chart paper based on the following parameters:
  1. Executive Summary
  2. Business Description
  3. Market Analysis
  4. Organization and Management
  5. Service or Product Line
  6. Marketing and Sales
- Explain each parameter in detail as done in the Participant Handbook.
- Discuss each parameter with the business idea examples of the groups.
- Groups will discuss and develop the business plan for their business idea.
Say

• Now, let’s share our plan with the class.
• Each group will briefly describe the plan to the class.
• Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions to the group who have presented their plan.

Do

• Congratulate each group for sharing their points.
• Ask the audience to applaud for them.
• Keep a check on time. Tell group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say

• Along with a business plan, you need to create a financial plan and evaluate the risk involved with your start up.
• Discuss 'Financial Planning' and 'Risk Management' in detail as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

• Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/ activity.
• Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Notes for Facilitation

• Keep the business plan format ready in a flipchart to display it during the activity.
UNIT 10.6.5: Procedures and Formalities for Bank Finance

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Bank loan/finance form sample

Ask
• While preparing a business plan in the last session, we discussed financial planning to arrange financial resources for your start-up. Therefore, how will you collect funds to start your business?

Say
• While most entrepreneurs think 'product' is the most difficult thing to decide for a business, start-up capital poses an even a bigger obstacle. Though there are various ways of funding the business, to convince investors to invest money is the most challenging.
• Some of the funding options available in India are:
  • Bootstrapping: Also called self-financing is the easiest way of financing
  • Crowd funding: Funds are collected by consumers pre-ordering or donating for starting the business.
  • Angel investors: Individual or group of investors investing in the company
  • Venture capitalists: Venture capitals are professionally managed funds who invest in companies that have huge potential. They usually invest in a business against equity.
  • Bank loans: The most popular method in India.
  • Microfinance Providers or NBFCs
  • Government programmes
• Let us know discuss the most popular method i.e. bank finance in detail here.

Do
• Discuss the list of documents that are required to apply for a loan like letter of introduction, business brochure, references of other banks, and financial statements.
• Explain the details to be filled in a loan application form.
• Divide the class into groups. Give each group a loan application form.
• Ask the groups to discuss and fill the form.

Summarize
• Close the discussion by summarizing the important documents needed for bank loan.
• Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance

### Unit Objectives

- Participant Handbook
- Bank loan/finance form sample

### Resources to be Used

- While preparing a business plan in the last session, we discussed financial planning to arrange financial resources for your start-up. Therefore, how will you collect funds to start your business?
- While most entrepreneurs think 'product' is the most difficult thing to decide for a business, start-up capital poses an even a bigger obstacle. Though there are various ways of funding the business, to convince investors to invest money is the most challenging.
- Some of the funding options available in India are:
  - Bootstrapping: Also called self-financing is the easiest way of financing
  - Crowd funding: Funds are collected by consumers pre-ordering or donating for starting the business.
  - Angel investors: Individual or group of investors investing in the company
  - Venture capitalists: Venture capitals are professionally managed funds who invest in companies that have huge potential. They usually invest in a business against equity.
  - Bank loans
  - Microfinance Providers or NBFCs
  - Government programmes

- Let us know discuss the most popular method i.e. bank finance in detail here.

### Do

- Discuss the list of documents that are required to apply for a loan like letter of introduction, business brochure, references of other banks, and financial statements.
- Explain the details to be filled in a loan application form.
- Divide the class into groups. Give each group a loan application form.
- Ask the groups to discuss and fill the form.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the important documents needed for bank loan.
- Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

### Notes for Facilitation

- Checklist of documents is provided as resources for the session.
- You can make some copies and distribute it during the group activity.
- Download sample loan application forms from any nationalised bank's website. Print sufficient copies to circulate it amongst the groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECKLIST OF DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH LOAN APPLICATION</th>
<th>(Common for all banks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Audited financial statements of the business concern for the last three years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Provisional financial statements for the half – year ended on ______________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Audited financial statements of associate concern/s for the last three years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Copy of QIS II for the previous quarter ended on _________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Operational details in Annexure I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. CMA data for the last three years, estimates for current year and projection for the next year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Term loan/DPG requirements in Annexure II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. List of machinery in respect of machinery offered as security in Annexure III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Additional details for export advances furnished in Annexure IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Property statements of all directors/partners/proprietor/guarantors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Copies of ITAO of the company for the last three years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Copies of ITAOs/WTAOs of the directors/partners/proprietor and guarantors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Copies of certificate from banks and financial institutions certifying the latest liability with them</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Copy of board resolution authorizing the company to apply to your bank for the credit facilities mentioned in application</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Copy of memorandum and article of association (in case of limited company)/partnership deed (in case of partnership firm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Cash budget for the current year and next year in case of contractors and seasonal industries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 10.6.6: Enterprise Management – An Overview: How to Manage Your Enterprise?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss how to manage their own enterprise

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• Having set-up a business, do you think it is possible to do everything on your own?
• Does one require trained persons for help?
• What does management mean?

Say
• Let’s have a look at this example:
  Kapil had a small business that was beginning to pick up pace. He wanted to expand his business, and therefore employed few more people. One day, as he was walking past Ramesh, one of his new employees, he overheard Ramesh talking rudely to a customer on the phone. This set him thinking. Kapil realised that he should have regular team meetings to motivate his employees and speak with them about any problems they might be facing during work. He should also conduct training sessions on new practices, soft skills, and technology, and develop work ethics manual for managing his enterprise.

Say
• Was Kapil correct in his approach or he should have scolded Ramesh instantly in front of his other employees?
• Discuss “Enterprise Management – An Overview” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say
• Let’s learn how to effectively manage an enterprise or business through an activity.

Team Activity
Enterprise Management
• This is a group activity.
• Design a matrix listing the topics and key words that are needed to run an enterprise effectively and smoothly.

Activity De-brief
• Have each group present their matrix.
• Encourage participants of the other groups to ask question about each other’s presentation.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how to manage their own enterprise.

**UNIT 10.6.6: Enterprise Management – An Overview: How to Manage Your Enterprise?**

### Unit Objectives

- Participants Handbook
- Resources to be Used

**Say**

- Having set-up a business, do you think it is possible to do everything on your own?
- Does one require trained persons for help?
- What does management mean?

**Ask**

- Let's have a look at this example:
  
  Kapil had a small business that was beginning to pick up pace. He wanted to expand his business, and therefore employed few more people. One day, as he was walking past Ramesh, one of his new employees, he overheard Ramesh talking rudely to a customer on the phone. This set him thinking. Kapil realised that he should have regular team meetings to motivate his employees and speak with them about any problems they might be facing during work. He should also conduct training sessions on new practices, soft skills, and technology, and develop work ethics manual for managing his enterprise.

**Say**

- Was Kapil correct in his approach or he should have scolded Ramesh instantly in front of his other employees?
- Discuss “Enterprise Management – An Overview” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Do**

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4.
- Give each group a chart paper and coloured pen.
- Tell the participants that they have make a matrix they need to fill.
- They have to write the main topics and key words that will them effectively manage their enterprise.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Summarize**

- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of effective management to run an enterprise as given in the Participant Handbook.
UNIT 10.6.7: 20 Questions to Ask Yourself before Considering Entrepreneurship

**Unit Objectives**

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise

**Resources to be Used**

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

**Ask**

- Why do you want to become an entrepreneur?

**Say**

- It is very important to know why you want to become an entrepreneur. Your personal goals for becoming an entrepreneur play a key role in the success of your business. Your goals should be clear well before you start your business.
- Apart from the goals, the other aspects of business that you need to bear in mind are the potential problems that you may face to set-up, your areas of interest, and all the other dimensions of the business.
- Let's understand it better with the help of some questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting their own business.
- Open the Participant Handbook section named '20 Questions to Ask Yourself Before Considering Entrepreneurship'. You have to answer the questions individually.
- Then, we will have a class discussion on all the questions.

**Do**

- Read out the questions one by one in front of all the participants.
- Participants have to answer all the one by one questions.
- Give the class 10-15 minutes to note down their answers.
- At the end of 15 minutes, open the discussion for all the questions.
- Moderate the discussion by focusing on the relevant points.
- Keep a check on time and don’t let the discussion get sabotaged or lose track of time. Ensure all the questions are covered and discussed.

**Summarize**

- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise

**UNIT 10.6.7: 20 Questions to Ask Yourself before Considering Entrepreneurship**

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

**Resources to be Used**

- Why do you want to become an entrepreneur?
- It is very important to know why you want to become an entrepreneur. Your personal goals for becoming an entrepreneur play a key role in the success of your business. Your goals should be clear well before you start your business.

- Apart from the goals, the other aspects of business that you need to bear in mind are the potential problems that you may face to set-up, your areas of interest, and all the other dimensions of the business.

- Let’s understand it better with the help of some questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting their own business.

- Open the Participant Handbook section named ‘20 Questions to Ask Yourself Before Considering Entrepreneurship’. You have to answer the questions individually.

- Then, we will have a class discussion on all the questions.

**Do**

- Read out the questions one by one in front of all the participants.
- Participants have to answer all the one by one questions.
- Give the class 10-15 minutes to note down their answers.
- At the end of 15 minutes, open the discussion for all the questions.
- Moderate the discussion by focusing on the relevant points.
- Keep a check on time and don’t let the discussion get sabotaged or lose track of time. Ensure all the questions are covered and discussed.

- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

**Summarize**

**11. Annexures**

Annexure I: Training Delivery Plan
Annexure II: Assessment Criteria
Annexure I

Training Delivery Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Training Delivery Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Program Name:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Embroiderer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Qualification Pack Name &amp; Ref. ID</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMH/Q 1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Version No.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Version Update Date</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/10/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisites to Training</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Training Outcomes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the end of this program, the participants will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Carry out in-different types of embroidery stitches – Flat, Loop and Knotted stitches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Embroider decorative designs using a combination of stitches and work styles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Contribute to achieve quality in embroidery work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Maintaining work premises and tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Maintain health safety and security at workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sl. No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practical</strong> Learning to incorporate flat stitches in Folk Embroideries (As applicable to the region)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theory</strong> Loop Stitches and its uses <strong>Practical</strong> Learning various loop stitches and their techniques (Chain Stitch, Lazy-daisy Stitch, Button hole Stitch, Blanket Stitch, Fishbone Stitch, Feather Stitch, fly Stitch etc)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Loop Stitches and its uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Loop stitch used in different type of Folk Embroideries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practical</strong> Learning various loop stitches and their techniques (Chain Stitch, Lazy-daisy Stitch, Button hole Stitch, Blanket Stitch, Fishbone Stitch, Feather Stitch, fly Stitch etc)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theory</strong> Knotted Stitches and its uses <strong>Practical</strong> Learning various knotted stitches and their techniques (couching, French knots, bullions knots etc)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Knotted stitch used in different type of Folk Embroideries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practical</strong> Learning to incorporate knotted stitches in Folk Embroideries (As applicable to the region)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Waste Minimization <strong>Practical</strong> Learning to incorporate knotted stitches in Folk Embroideries (As applicable to the region)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Minimization of waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Safe waste disposal in the designated location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishing Learner’s Understanding <strong>Practical</strong> Learning to incorporate knotted stitches in Folk Embroideries (As applicable to the region)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theory</strong> Ensure learning confirmation <strong>Practical</strong> Learning to incorporate knotted stitches in Folk Embroideries (As applicable to the region)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Ensure learning confirmation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Facilitator led question-answer session <strong>Practical</strong> Learning to incorporate knotted stitches in Folk Embroideries (As applicable to the region)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gauge the learner for their understanding &amp; proficiency of the module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Process based gauging to map learning curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Embroider decorative designs using a combination of stitches and work styles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Create an understanding of artwork</th>
<th>AMH/N 1002</th>
<th>• Power-point presentation</th>
<th>Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Create an understanding of using different embroidery stitches in artwork</td>
<td>AMH/N 1002</td>
<td>• Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Preparation for Embroidery related operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Using combination stitches in artworks</th>
<th>AMH/N 1002</th>
<th>• Facilitator-led discussion</th>
<th>Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Common defects in Hand Embroidery</td>
<td>AMH/N 1002</td>
<td>• Audio-visuals</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Understanding specification for Combination Stitches in Hand Embroidery</th>
<th>AMH/N 1002</th>
<th>• Audio-visuals</th>
<th>2:00 hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Practical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Learn and practice Cross Stitch Technique</th>
<th>AMH/N 1002</th>
<th>• Embroidery Hoop, Fabric, Embroidery Needles, Embroidery Thread, Thimble, Scissors, Notepad, Pen</th>
<th>6:00 hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Learn and practice Tapestry Stitch Technique</td>
<td>AMH/N 1002</td>
<td>• Embroidery Hoop, Fabric, Embroidery Needles, Embroidery Thread, Thimble, Scissors, Notepad, Pen</td>
<td>6:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theory

| 1. | Theory | Orientation on creating different types of edges like:  
- Hem stitch,  
- Scallop,  
- Lace & rolled hem or other  
2. | Orientation towards applique & cut work | AMH/N 1002 | • Embroidery Hoop, Fabric, Embroidery Needles, Embroidery Thread, Thimble, Scissors, Notepad, Pen | 2:00 hrs. |
|----|--------|-------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Practical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Learn and practice Shadow Work Technique</th>
<th>AMH/N 1002</th>
<th>• Embroidery Hoop, Fabric, Embroidery Needles, Embroidery Thread, Thimble, Scissors, Notepad, Pen</th>
<th>6:00 hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Learn and practice Mirror Work Technique</td>
<td>AMH/N 1002</td>
<td>• Embroidery Hoop, Fabric, Embroidery Needles, Embroidery Thread, Thimble, Scissors, Notepad, Pen</td>
<td>6:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>AMH/N 1002</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>AMH/N 1002</td>
<td>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</td>
<td>AMH/N 1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Familiarise with Chikankari Motifs and Stitches.</td>
<td>• Power-point presentation • Facilitator-led-discussions</td>
<td>• Practical Lab Demonstration and Practice Sessions</td>
<td>• Practical Lab Demonstration and Practice Sessions</td>
<td>• Ensure learning confirmation</td>
<td>• Facilitator led question-answer session • Gauge the learner for their understanding &amp; proficiency of the module • Process based gauging to map learning curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Familiarise with Phulkari Motifs and Stitches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Familiarise with Zari Motifs and Stitches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Common embroidery technique in India**

**Practice**
- AMH/N 1002
  - **Chikankari & Phulkari Stitches**
  - **English King Embroidery**
  - **combination stitches on artworks**
  - **embroidery stitches to achieve desired quality & speed**

**Theory**
- **Power-point presentation**
- **Facilitator-led-discussions**

**Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.**

**AMH/N 1003**

1. **Create an understanding of Product Quality and guidelines provided**
2. **Orienting towards the importance of communication with superiors and team members**
3. **Familiarise with production workflow and targets to be met**

**Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>AMH/N 1003</th>
<th>Power-point presentation</th>
<th>Facilitator-led discussions</th>
<th>AMH/N 1004</th>
<th>Power-point presentation</th>
<th>Facilitator-led discussions</th>
<th>AMH/N 1003</th>
<th>Practical Lab</th>
<th>Demonstration and Practice Sessions</th>
<th>Embroidery Hoop, Embroidery Adda(optional), Fabric, Embroidery Needles, Embroidery Thread, Thimble, Scissors, Notepad, Pen, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Orient towards inspection of products during and after production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Create an understanding and adoption of safe work practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Knowledge of cleaning practices and cleaning substances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>AMH/N 1003</td>
<td>Practical Lab</td>
<td>Demonstration and Practice Sessions</td>
<td>Practical Lab</td>
<td>Demonstration and Practice Sessions</td>
<td>Practical Lab</td>
<td>Demonstration and Practice Sessions</td>
<td>Practicallab</td>
<td>Demonstration and Practice Sessions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Learn to incorporate beads, sequins &amp; zari in embroidery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Identify quality gaps and learn to make amends to achieve desired quality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Learn to make required documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Practice appliqué and cut work to achieve desired speed and quality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure learning confirmation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure learning confirmation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Establishing Learner’s Understanding

Theory

1. Step to achieve and maintain a hazard free work environment
2. Steps to maintain Embroidery tools

Theory

1. Create an understanding and adoption of safe work practices

Theory

1. Knowledge of cleaning practices and cleaning substances
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Focus</th>
<th>Materials</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Practice maintain a safe and clean work area</td>
<td>Note Pad, Pen, Embroidery tools, Dusting Cloth, Dustbin, Dust Brush, etc.</td>
<td>3:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Practice use of correct tools when undertaking Hand Embroidery</td>
<td>Embroidery Materials, Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</td>
<td>Ensure learning confirmation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Health &amp; Safety related instructions at the workplace</td>
<td>Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Identification and usage of Personal Protective Equipments</td>
<td>Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Probable hazards at the workplace and handling them</td>
<td>Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>First Aid &amp; its application</td>
<td>Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Mock Drills / Evacuation</td>
<td>Chart for First Aid materials, pen, Computer, Projector audio, First Aid Box, Various PPEs</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Wearing and taking off PPE</td>
<td>Note Pad, Pen, Various PPEs</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Emergency Preparedness &amp; Response</td>
<td>Note Pad, Pen, Safety Signage’s</td>
<td>1:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: AMH/N 1004 Practical Lab, AMH/N 0103 Theory
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Tools</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Soft Skills and Communication Skills</td>
<td>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</td>
<td>Facilitator-led question-answer session</td>
<td>AMH/N 0103</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentations, Audio-visual clips, Participant Handbooks, Notepad, Pen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1:00 hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Soft Skills and Communication Skills</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentations, Audio-visual clips, Participant Handbooks, Note Pad, Pen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1:00 hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Soft Skills and Communication Skills</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentations, Audio-visual clips, Participant Handbooks, Note Pad, Pen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1:00 hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Soft Skills and Communication Skills</td>
<td>Practical: Demonstrate</td>
<td>Practical Lab</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Note Pad, Pen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2:00 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Soft Skills and Communication Skills</td>
<td>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</td>
<td>Facilitator-led question-answer session</td>
<td>AMH/N 0103</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentations, Audio-visual clips, Participant Handbooks, Notepad, Pen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Soft Skills and Communication Skills</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentations, Audio-visual clips, Participant Handbooks, Note Pad, Pen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Soft Skills and Communication Skills</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentations, Audio-visual clips, Participant Handbooks, Note Pad, Pen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. IT Skills</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer</td>
<td>Digital Literacy</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bridge Module</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available Objects such as Participant Handbook, Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Computer Knowledge</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Digital Literacy</td>
<td>Available Objects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Orient towards how to perform simple tasks using computer</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator's Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components of Computer</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Digital Literacy</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Know the different parts and components of computer.</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator's Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept of Operating System</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Digital Literacy</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Familiarise with operating windows and doing simple tasks</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MS Word</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Digital Literacy</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Familiarise towards making and printing a document</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MS Power Point</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Digital Literacy</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Orient towards formatting a slide and making a presentation using MS – PowerPoint.</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MS Excel</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Digital Literacy</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Orient towards formatting cell contents and other features in MS-Excel</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internet Concepts</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Digital Literacy</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Orient towards using the internet to gather information</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td>such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Digital Literacy</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ensure learning confirmation</td>
<td>Facilitator led question-answer session</td>
<td>Gauge the learner for their understanding &amp; proficiency of the module</td>
<td>Notepad, Fabric, Pencil, Pen, sewing machine, thread, needle, bobbin, bobbin case, Participant Handbook/Facilitator Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. First Aid and CPR</td>
<td>First Aid and CPR</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an understanding of using appropriate first aid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand the procedures of doing CPR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
<th>2:00 hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Practical: Demonstrate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Give first aid assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform CPR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Practical Lab</th>
<th>Note Pad, Pen, First aid kit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicals Lab</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note Pad, Pen, First aid kit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ensure learning confirmation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure learning confirmation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
<th>-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilitator led question-answer session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauge the learner for their understanding &amp; proficiency of the module</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process based gauging to map learning curve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10. Employability and Entrepreneurship skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal Strengths &amp; Value Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awareness towards maintain health &amp; hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familiarise with life skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self analysis &amp; self motivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress &amp; Anger Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualities of a successful Entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting self in workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work ethics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital Literacy: A Recap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic parts of computer &amp; computer peripherals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic computer terminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic computer application (MS office, Outlook, Internet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic features of using e-commerce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Money Matters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening and operating a bank account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importance and methods of savings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types of Fund Transfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitator-led discussion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio-visuals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>such as a book, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for Employment and Self Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Discuss the steps to prepare for an interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Discuss basic workplace terminology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Understanding Entrepreneurship</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Available Objects such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Discuss the concepts and characteristics of entrepreneurship</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>• Power-point presentation • Facilitator-led – discussion • Audio-visuals Clips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Describe the different types of enterprises</td>
<td>Facilitator-led – discussion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Establishing effective leadership</td>
<td>Audio-visuals Clips</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Team Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Importance of effective communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Discuss about Negotiation Skills and Conflict Resolution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Entrepreneurship ecosystem in India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preparing to be an Entrepreneur</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Available Objects such as Participant Handbook / Facilitator’s Guide, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Basic Marketing Skills</td>
<td>Power-point presentation</td>
<td>• Power-point presentation • Facilitator-led – discussion • Audio-visuals Clips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Recall basic business terminology</td>
<td>Facilitator-led – discussion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. CRM and its importance</td>
<td>Audio-visuals Clips</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Setting and achieving goals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Making a Business Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Carrying out a market research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. CRM and its importance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Managing a enterprise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Establishing Learner’s Understanding</th>
<th></th>
<th>Bridge Module</th>
<th>Embroidery Materials, Participant Handbook, Notepad, pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ensure learning confirmation</td>
<td>Facilitator led question-answer session</td>
<td>• Facilitator led question-answer session • Gauge the learner for their understanding &amp; proficiency of the module • Process based gauging to map learning curve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Folk Embroideries can be taught/practised as applicable to the state or/and as per requirements
Annexure II

Assessment Criteria

CRITERIA FOR ASSESSMENT OF TRAINEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment Criteria for Hand Embroiderer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Job Role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualification Pack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sector Skill Council</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Guidelines for Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1. Criteria for assessment for each Qualification Pack will be created by the Sector Skill Council. Each Performance Criteria (PC) will be assigned marks proportional to its importance in NOS. SSC will also lay down proportion of marks for Theory and Skills Practical for each PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The assessment for the theory part will be based on knowledge bank of questions created by the SSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Individual assessment agencies will create unique question papers for theory part for each candidate at each examination/training center (as per assessment criteria below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Individual assessment agencies will create unique evaluations for skill practical for every student at each examination/training center based on this criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>To pass the Qualification Pack, every trainee should score a minimum of 70% aggregate in QP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>In case of successfully passing only certain number of NOS's, the trainee is eligible to take subsequent assessment on the balance NOS's to pass the Qualification Pack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Marks Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. AMH/N 1001 (Carry out different types of embroidery stitches – Flat, Loop &amp; Knotted stitches)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1. Analyze &amp; interpret the given design which needs to be embroidered &amp; the type of embroidery that is required to be done</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2. Check the materials required for embroidery with the given specifications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3. Trace design on fabric/material to be embroidered if required</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC4. Select appropriate needle &amp; thread for the type of embroidery to be done, according to the texture &amp; fibre of the material Carry out Different Types of Flat Stitches</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC5. Use needle &amp; thread to carry out Running stitch on a given material as per the given specifications &amp; quality standards</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Annexure II
| PC6. Carry out Back stitch & Stem stitch on fabric | 6 | 2 | 3 | 1 |
| PC7. Carry out Satin stitch & Kashmiri stitch to embroider different patterns | 6 | 1 | 4 | 1 |
| PC8. Use couching stitch in hand embroidery as per given design/art work | 6 | 1 | 4 | 1 |
| PC9. Use cross stitch technique to embroider different designs | 6 | 1 | 4 | 1 |
| PC10. Use herringbone stitch technique for embroidery | 6 | 1 | 4 | 1 |
| PC11. Carry out different types of Loop stitches for creating embroidery patterns/designs such as Chain Stitch, Button hole Stitch, Blanket Stitch, Fishbone Stitch, Feather Stitch, fly Stitch Carry out Different Types of Knotted Stitches | 6 | 1 | 4 | 1 |
| PC12. Carry out different types of knotted stitches such as French knot, Double knot and Bullion knot stitch | 6 | 1 | 4 | 1 |
| PC13. Check with in charge/others when unsure of new product details | 6 | 1 | 3 | 2 |
| PC14. Minimise and dispose the waste materials in the approved manner | 8 | 3 | 4 | 1 |
| PC15. Carry out Operations at a rate which maintains workflow | 8 | 2 | 5 | 1 |
| PC16. Respond appropriately if the embroidery does not meet product/design specification & take corrective action | 6 | 1 | 4 | 1 |

| Total | 100 | 22 | 60 | 18 |

2. AMH/N1002 (Embroider decorative designs using a combination of stitches & work styles)

<p>| PC1. Make sure the work area is free from hazards | 100 |
| PC2. Select thread and needle according to the texture &amp; fibre of material | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 |
| PC3. Follow the instructions &amp; design specifications given for the embroidery to be done | 5 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| PC4. If required, trace the embroidery design accurately &amp; neatly on the fabric | 5 | 1 | 3 | 1 |
| PC5. Ask questions to obtain more information on | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC6. Use the correct tools and materials</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC7. Select the correct component parts/fabric/material for embroidery</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC8. Check that the materials to be used are free from faults</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC9. Ensure the materials used meet the specification matching a. Embroidery Artwork b. Design sample of the embroidered product</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC10. Report faults in the materials</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC11. Conform to company quality standards</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC12. Report any damaged work to the responsible person</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC13. Make Satin, chain, button hole stitches &amp; different types of edges (hem stitch, scallops, lace &amp; rolled hem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC14. Make Long &amp; short, shade work, satin &amp; French knot stitches</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC15. Carry out Applique work as per design details</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC16. Use &amp; combine different hand embroidery techniques to create decorative designs such as: § Cross Stitch § Tapestry Stitch § Shadow work § Mirror work § English Smocking § Cut work § Sindhi Work</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC17. Ensure the embroidered design conforms to the artwork specifications</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC18. Inspect embroidered products against specifications</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC19. Perform all embroidery operations with precision &amp; accuracy</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3. AMH/N1003 (Contribute to achieve quality in embroidery work)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC1. Identify and use materials required based on the specifications</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2. Take the necessary action when materials do not conform to quality standards</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3. Report and replace identified faulty materials and component parts which do not meet</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specification</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC4. Identify modifiable defects and rework on them</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC5. Carry out work safely and at a rate which maintains work flow</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC6. Report to the responsible person when the work flow of other production areas disrupts work</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC7. Test, sort, track feed and examine work in progress</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC8. Carry out quality checks at specified intervals according to instructions</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC9. Apply the allowed tolerances</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC10. Identify faults and take appropriate action for rectification</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC11. Make adjustments promptly to ensure the embroidery work matches the specification</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC12. Fault-find materials and components for creased, stained, damage and incorrectly made-up component arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC13. Report faults in other processes to the appropriate person</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC14. Maintain the required productivity and quality levels</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC15. Complete and maintain documentation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. AMH/N1004 (Maintaining work premises and tools)</th>
<th>50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC1. Handle materials, machinery, equipment and tools safely and correctly</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2. Use correct lifting and handling procedures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3. Use materials to minimize waste</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC4. Maintain a clean and hazard free working area</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC5. Maintain hand embroidery tools</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC6. Carry out maintenance and/or cleaning within one's responsibility</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC7. Carry out maintenance within agreed schedules</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC8. Report damaged tools &amp; materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC9. Ensure that correct tools, needle, thread &amp; trims required for hand embroidery are in place</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC10. Work in a comfortable position with the correct posture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC11. Use cleaning equipment and methods appropriate for the work to be carried out</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC12. Dispose of waste safely in the designated location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC13. Store cleaning equipment safely after use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC14. Carry out cleaning according to schedules and limits of responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. AMH/N0103</strong></td>
<td>(Maintain health safety and security at work place)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC1. Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC2. Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC3. Carry out own activities in line with approved guidelines and procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC4. Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC5. Follow environment management system related procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC6. Identify and correct (if possible) malfunctions in machinery and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC7. Report any service malfunctions that cannot be rectified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC8. Store materials and equipment in line with manufacturer’s and organisational requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC9. Safely handle and move waste and debris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC10. Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC11. Seek clarifications, from supervisors or other authorized personnel in case of perceived risks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC12. Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC13. Carry out periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC14. Report hazards and potential risks/ threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC15. Participate in mock drills/ evacuation procedures organized at the workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC16. Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC17. Take action based on instructions in the event of fire, emergencies or accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC18. Follow organisation procedures for shutdown and evacuation when required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grand Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do

- Explain each Guideline for Assessment in detail
- Explain the score that each trainee needs to obtain
- Recapitulate each NOS one-by-one and take participants through the allocation of marks for Theory and Skills Practical.
- Explain the Allocation of Marks. Explain that they will be assessed on Theory and Skills Practical.